

# Théorie des nombres

Benjamin Schraen

Année 2021-2022



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Global and local fields</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	Absolute values . . . . .	5
1.1.1	Places of a field . . . . .	5
1.1.2	Ultrametric absolute values . . . . .	7
1.1.3	Absolute values of $\mathbb{Q}$ . . . . .	9
1.2	Complete fields, local fields . . . . .	10
1.2.1	Complete fields . . . . .	10
1.2.2	Local fields . . . . .	13
1.2.3	Structure of the valuation ring of local field . . . . .	15
1.2.4	Extensions of complete fields . . . . .	16
1.2.5	Hensel Lemma . . . . .	18
1.2.6	Krasner Lemma . . . . .	20
1.2.7	Classification of local fields . . . . .	21
1.2.8	Haar measures and normalization of absolute values . . . . .	22
1.3	Places of global fields . . . . .	24
1.3.1	Extension of absolute values . . . . .	24
1.3.2	The product formula . . . . .	26
1.3.3	Archimedean places of number fields . . . . .	27
1.4	Ramification . . . . .	28
1.4.1	Dedekind rings . . . . .	28
1.4.2	Extensions . . . . .	29
1.4.3	Galois extensions . . . . .	34
1.4.4	Link with localization and completion . . . . .	36
1.4.5	Different and discriminant . . . . .	37
1.4.6	Frobenius element . . . . .	41
1.4.7	The example of the cyclotomic extensions . . . . .	41
<b>2</b>	<b>Adeles and ideles</b>	<b>45</b>
2.1	Adeles . . . . .	45
2.1.1	Topological groups and restricted products . . . . .	45
2.1.2	Adeles . . . . .	47

2.1.3	Haar measures . . . . .	48
2.2	Ideles . . . . .	52
2.2.1	Definition and first properties . . . . .	52
2.2.2	Ideles and ideals . . . . .	54
2.2.3	Fundamental domain of $I_F/F^\times$ and Dirichlet unit Theorem .	56
2.2.4	Haar measures . . . . .	58
<b>3</b>	<b>Zêta functions</b>	<b>61</b>
3.1	Duality in locally compact abelian groups . . . . .	61
3.1.1	Dual of a locally compact abelian group . . . . .	61
3.1.2	Duality in local fields . . . . .	63
3.1.3	Dualité dans les adèles . . . . .	64
3.1.4	Fourier transform . . . . .	66
3.1.5	Fourier transform on a local field . . . . .	67
3.1.6	Fourier transform on adeles . . . . .	68
3.2	Local zeta functions . . . . .	69
3.2.1	Multiplicative characters . . . . .	69
3.2.2	Functional equation . . . . .	70
3.2.3	Archimedean local fields . . . . .	74
3.3	Global zeta functions . . . . .	75
3.3.1	Poisson formula . . . . .	75
3.3.2	Integrals on $I_F$ . . . . .	76
3.3.3	Hecke characters, global zeta functions . . . . .	76
3.3.4	L'équation fonctionnelle globale . . . . .	78
<b>4</b>	<b>Class field Theory</b>	<b>81</b>
4.1	Abelian extensions of $p$ -adic fields . . . . .	81
4.1.1	Unramified extensions . . . . .	81
4.1.2	Local statements . . . . .	83
4.1.3	Proof of the unicity . . . . .	84
4.2	Abelian extensions of number fields . . . . .	85
4.2.1	Statements . . . . .	85
4.2.2	Reformulation with ideals . . . . .	87
4.3	First inequality . . . . .	90
4.3.1	Dirichlet density . . . . .	90
4.3.2	The first inequality . . . . .	91
4.3.3	Other consequences . . . . .	91

# Chapter 1

## Global and local fields

All fields are supposed to be commutative.

### 1.1 Absolute values

#### 1.1.1 Places of a field

**Definition 1.1.1.** An absolute value of a field  $K$  is a map  $|\cdot| : K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$  such that

- $\forall x \in K, \quad |x| = 0 \Leftrightarrow x = 0;$
- $\forall (x, y) \in K^2, \quad |xy| = |x||y|;$
- $\forall (x, y) \in K^2, \quad |x + y| \leq |x| + |y|.$

An absolute value  $|\cdot|$  is said to be ultrametric if it has the stronger property

$$\forall (x, y) \in K^2, \quad |x + y| \leq \max(|x|, |y|)$$

and if  $|K^\times| \neq \{1\}$ .

A valued field is a field  $K$  endowed with an absolute value  $|\cdot|$ .

An ultrametric norm is also called *nonarchimedean*.

**Example 1.1.2.** a) The *trivial absolute value* is the absolute value defined by  $|x| = 1 \Leftrightarrow x \neq 0$ .

b) If  $K = \mathbb{Q}$ , the usual absolute value is an absolute value:

$$|x| = \max\{x, -x\}.$$

It is not ultrametric and is also called the *archimédienne* or *real* absolute value.

c) If  $p$  is a prime number and  $x \in \mathbb{Q}$ , let

$$|x|_p = p^{-v_p(x)}$$

where  $v_p(x)$  is the  $p$ -adic valuation of  $x$ , with convention  $|0|_p = 0$ . It is an ultrametric absolute value called  *$p$ -adic absolute value*.

If  $K$  is a field and  $|\cdot|$  is an absolute value over  $K$ , the map  $(x, y) \mapsto |x - y|$  defines a metric over  $K$ .

**Lemma 1.1.3.** *For the topology defined by an absolute value, a field  $K$  is a topological field. Moreover the topology is discrete if and only if the absolute value is trivial.*

*Proof.* In order to prove that  $K$  is a topological field, it is sufficient to prove that the maps from  $K \times K$  to  $K$  defined by  $(x, y) \mapsto x - y$  and  $(x, y) \mapsto xy$  are continuous and that the map from  $K^\times$  to  $K^\times$  defined by  $x \mapsto x^{-1}$  is too. Let's check it for this last map. Let  $x_0 \in K^\times$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$ . We have

$$|x^{-1} - x_0^{-1}| \leq \frac{1}{|x||x_0|} |x - x_0|.$$

If  $|x - x_0| < \min(\frac{|x_0|}{2}, \frac{\varepsilon|x_0|^2}{2})$ , then  $|x^{-1}x_0^{-1}| < \varepsilon$ .

If the absolute value is trivial, the topology is discrete since all singletons of  $K$  are open. If the absolute value is not trivial, there exists  $x \in K^\times$  such that  $|x| \neq 1$ . Up to replacing  $x$  by its inverse, we can assume that  $|x| < 1$  and the sequence  $(x^n)_{n \geq 0}$  converges to 0 with  $x^n \neq 0$  for all  $n \geq 0$ . The singleton  $|0|$  is not open and the topology is not discrete.  $\square$

**Definition 1.1.4.** *We say that two absolute values over  $K$  are equivalent if they define the same topology over  $K$ . A place of  $K$  is an equivalence class of non trivial absolute values over  $K$ .*

**Lemma 1.1.5.** *Let  $|\cdot|_1$  and  $|\cdot|_2$  two absolute values over  $K$ . They are equivalent if and only if there exists a real number  $\alpha > 0$  such that  $|\cdot|_2 = |\cdot|_1^\alpha$ .*

*Proof.* Let's first remark that if  $|\cdot|$  is an absolute value of  $K$ , the sets  $\{x \in K \mid |x| > 1\}$  and  $\{x \in K \mid |x| < 1\}$  depends only on the topology defined by  $|\cdot|$ . Namely  $|x| < 1$  if and only if the sequence  $(x^n)_{n \geq 0}$  converges to 0.

Assume that the absolute values  $|\cdot|_1$  et  $|\cdot|_2$  define the same topology on  $K$ . The remark just above implies that, for  $x, y \in K$ , we have  $|x|_1 \leq |y|_1$  if and only if  $|x|_2 \leq |y|_2$ . It is clear that  $|\cdot|_1$  is trivial if and only if  $|\cdot|_2$  is. We can thus assume that  $|\cdot|_1$  and  $|\cdot|_2$  are non trivial and choose  $x_0 \in K$  such that  $|x_0|_1 > 1$ . Thus  $|x_0|_2 > 1$ . It exists therefore  $\alpha > 0$  such that  $|x_0|_2 = |x_0|_1^\alpha$ . Let  $x \in K$  such that

$|x| > 1$ . We can write  $|x|_1 = |x_0|_1^a$  and  $|x|_2 = |x_0|_2^b$  for  $a, b > 0$ . Let  $\frac{p}{q} \in \mathbb{Q}$  such that  $\frac{p}{q} \leq a$ . We have

$$|x_0|_1^{\frac{p}{q}} \leq |x_0|_1^a = |x|_1$$

so that  $|x_0^p|_1 \leq |x^q|_1$  and  $|x_0^p|_2 \leq |x^q|_2$ . We deduce  $|x|_2^{\frac{p}{q}} \leq |x|_2 = |x_0|_2^b$ . This being true for all  $\frac{p}{q} \leq a$ , on en déduit que we deduce that  $a \leq b$ . By inverting the roles of  $|\cdot|_1$  and  $|\cdot|_2$ , we show that  $b \leq a$  and thus  $a = b$ . Then  $|x|_2 = |x|_1^a$  for all  $x$  such that  $|x|_1 > 1$ . The properties of absolute values imply that this equality is checked for all  $x \in K$ .  $\square$

### 1.1.2 Ultrametric absolute values

**Proposition 1.1.6.** *A non trivial absolute value  $|\cdot|$  is ultrametric if and only if  $|n| \leq 1$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . As a consequence, if  $K$  has non zero characteristic, all non trivial absolute values of  $K$  are ultrametric.*

*Proof.* Assume  $|\cdot|$  ultrametric. Then  $|n| = |\underbrace{1 + \dots + 1}_n| \leq |1| = 1$ .

Conversely assume that  $|n| \leq 1$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $x, y \in K$  such that  $|x|, |y| \leq 1$ . The binomial formula implies that, for  $n \geq 0$

$$|(x + y)^n| \leq \sum_{i=0}^n \binom{n}{i} |x|^i |y|^{n-i} \leq n + 1.$$

Thus  $|x + y| \leq (n + 1)^{\frac{1}{n}}$ . Letting  $n$  going to  $+\infty$ , we deduce that  $|x + y| \leq 1$ . We easily deduce that  $|\cdot|$  is ultrametric.

If the characteristic of  $K$  is a prime number  $p$ , then  $\mathbb{Z}1 = \mathbb{F}_p \subset K$ . We deduce that if  $x \in \mathbb{Z}1$  est nonzero, then  $x^{p-1} = 1$  and  $|x| = 1$ . Consequently  $|\cdot|$  is ultrametric.  $\square$

**Definition 1.1.7.** *We say that an ultrametric absolute value of  $K$  is discrete if the image of  $K^\times$  is a discrete subgroup of  $\mathbb{R}_{>0}$ .*

As discrete subgroups of  $\mathbb{R}_{>0}$  are the  $a^{\mathbb{Z}}$  for  $a \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ , we deduce that if  $|\cdot|$  est discrete and non trivial, then  $|K^\times|$  is a group isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

Here are some properties of ultrametric absolute values.

**Proposition 1.1.8.** a) *For  $x, y \in K$  such that  $|x| > |y|$ , we have  $|x + y| = |x|$ .*

b) *An open ball  $B(x, r) = \{y \in K \mid |y - x| < r\}$  is both open and close in  $K$ .*

c) *A closed ball  $\overline{B}(x, r) = \{y \in K \mid |y - x| \leq r\}$  of nonzero radius is both open and close in  $K$ .*

d) Spheres of  $K$  of nonzero radius is both open and close in  $K$ .

e) Two closed balls (resp. open) of  $K$  are either disjoint or contained in each other.

*Proof.* Exercice. □

If  $|\cdot|$  is an ultrametric absolute value on  $K$ , we define

$$\mathcal{O} = \{x \in K \mid |x| \leq 1\} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{p} = \{x \in K \mid |x| < 1\}.$$

Then  $\mathcal{O}$  is a subring of  $K$  called *ring of valuation associated to  $|\cdot|$*  and  $\mathfrak{p}$  is an ideal of  $\mathcal{O}$ .

**Proposition 1.1.9.** *Let  $|\cdot|$  be an ultrametric absolute value of  $K$ .*

(i) *The ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  is maximal.*

(ii) *The ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  is the unique maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}$ .*

(iii) *The ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  is principal if and only if the absolute value  $|\cdot|$  is discrete. In this case, the ring  $\mathcal{O}$  is a PID.*

*Proof.* An element  $x \in \mathcal{O}$  is invertible in  $\mathcal{O}$  if and only if  $|x| = 1$ . Then  $\mathcal{O}^\times = \mathcal{O} \setminus \mathfrak{p}$ . This implies that every non trivial ideal of  $\mathcal{O}$  is included in  $\mathfrak{p}$ . As moreover,  $\mathfrak{p} \subsetneq \mathcal{O}$ , the ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  is the largest element of the set of non trivial ideals of  $\mathcal{O}$ , it is this the unique maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}$ . This proves (i) and (ii).

Let  $\Gamma$  be the subgroup  $|K^\times|$  of  $\mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and let's prove (iii).

Assume that the ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  is principal and let  $\pi$  be a generator of  $\mathfrak{p}$ . Then  $\Gamma \cap ]|\pi|, |\pi|^{-1}[ = \{1\}$ . The subgroup  $\Gamma$  is therefore discrete in  $\mathbb{R}_{>0}$ .

Conversely assume that  $\Gamma$  is discrete. We will directly prove that  $\mathcal{O}$  is a PID, which implies (iii). Let  $\varpi \in K$  such that  $|\varpi| = a$ . If  $I \subset \mathcal{O}$  is a nonzero ideal, set  $\gamma = \sup|I|$ . As  $|\cdot|$  is non trivial, there exists  $r > 0$  such that  $]r, 1[ \cap |I| \neq \emptyset$  and since  $\Gamma$  is a discrete subgroup of  $\mathbb{R}_{>0}$ , the set  $|I| \cap \Gamma$  is finite. We deduce the existence of  $x_0 \in I$  such that  $|x_0| = \gamma$ . We have  $(x_0) \subset I$  and if  $x \in I$ , we have  $|x| \leq |x_0|$  so that  $\frac{x}{x_0} \in \mathcal{O}$  and  $x \in (x_0)$ . Then  $I = (x)$  and  $\mathcal{O}$  is a PID. □

When  $(K, |\cdot|)$  is an ultrametric valued field, the field  $\mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}$  is called the *residue field* of  $(K, |\cdot|)$ .

**Definition 1.1.10.** *Let  $K$  be a field. A discrete valuation of  $K$  is a map  $v : K^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  such that, for all  $x, y \in K^\times$*

$$(i) \quad v(xy) = v(x) + v(y);$$

$$(ii) \quad v(x + y) \geq \min\{v(x), v(y)\}.$$



We set  $v(0) = +\infty$ .

A discrete valuation  $v$  is normalized if moreover  $v(K^\times) = \mathbb{Z}$ .

If  $v$  is a discrete valuation of a field  $K$ , then  $x \mapsto e^{-v(x)}$  is a discrete absolute value of  $K$ . We obtain a bijection between the set of normalized discrete valuations of  $K$  and the set of discrete ultrametric places of  $K$ .

### 1.1.3 Absolute values of $\mathbb{Q}$

**Theorem 1.1.11.** *The places of  $\mathbb{Q}$  are those who are associated with  $|\cdot|_\infty$  and  $|\cdot|_p$  with  $p$  prime. Moreover these places are different from each other.*

*Proof.* Let  $|\cdot|$  be a nontrivial ultrametric absolute value. Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be its valuation ring and  $\mathfrak{p}$  be its maximal ideal. Then the ideal  $\mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{Z}$  is a prime ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . If  $\mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{Z} = (0)$ , then  $|x| = 1$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$  and  $|\mathbb{Q}^\times| = \{1\}$ , which contradicts the fact that  $|\cdot|$  is nontrivial. Then it exists a prime  $p$  such that  $\mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{Z} = (p)$ . We conclude that if  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  is prime to  $p$ , then  $|m| = 1$  and  $|p^\alpha \frac{r}{s}| = |p|^\alpha$  for all  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $r, s \in \mathbb{Z}$  prime to  $p$ . We conclude that  $|\cdot|$  is equivalent to  $|\cdot|_p$ .

Suppose now that  $|\cdot|$  isn't ultrametric and fix  $f(x) = \sup\{0, \log|x|\}$  for  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ . There exists  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $f(m) > 0$ . For all  $(m, n) \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have

$$f(m^k) = kf(m), \quad f(mn) \leq f(m) + f(n), \quad f(m+n) \leq \ln(2) + \sup\{f(m), f(n)\}.$$

Let  $a$  and  $b$  be two integers such that  $a, b > 1$ . We can consider the  $a$ -adic expansion of  $b$ :

$$b = x_0 + x_1a + \cdots + x_na^n$$

with  $0 \leq x_i \leq a-1$  and  $x_n \neq 0$ . Let  $c = \sup\{f(i) \mid 0 \leq i < a\}$ . Then we have  $f(x_ia^i) \leq c + if(a)$  for all  $i$  and then

$$f(b) \leq n \ln(2) + nf(a).$$

Since  $a^n \leq b$ , we have  $n \ln(a) \leq \ln(b)$  and

$$\frac{f(a)}{\ln(a)} \leq \frac{\ln(2) + f(b)}{\ln(b)} + \frac{c}{\ln(a)}.$$

We can replace  $a$  by  $a^k$  and let  $k$  tends toward  $+\infty$ , we get

$$\frac{f(a)}{\ln(a)} \leq \frac{\ln(2) + f(b)}{\ln(b)}.$$

Doing the same with  $b$ , we get

$$\frac{f(a)}{\ln(a)} \leq \frac{f(b)}{\ln(b)}.$$

Even if we change the roles of  $a$  and  $b$ ,  $a \mapsto \frac{f(a)}{\ln(a)}$  is constant on  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 2}$ , It is equal to  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ , which proves the result.  $\square$

Now we give an example of absolute value on the field  $\mathbb{F}_q(T)$  where  $\mathbb{F}_q$  is a finite field such that  $\text{Card}(\mathbb{F}_q) = q$ . Let  $P \in \mathbb{F}_q[T]$  be an irreducible polynomial. The ring  $\mathbb{F}_q[T]$  is a factorial ring, so that we can define the  $P$ -adic valuation of an element of  $\mathbb{F}_q(T)$  and define  $|\cdot|_P = q^{-v_P(\cdot)}$ . It is an ultrametric absolute value on  $\mathbb{F}_q(T)$ . We can also define, for  $R, S \in \mathbb{F}_q[T]$ , with  $S \neq 0$ ,

$$\left| \frac{R}{S} \right|_{\infty} := q^{\deg(R) - \deg(S)}.$$

It is an ultrametric absolute value corresponding to the choice of  $P = T^{-1}$  on  $\mathbb{F}_q(T^{-1}) = \mathbb{F}_q(T)$ .

**Theorem 1.1.12.** *The places of  $\mathbb{F}_q(T)$  are associated with the absolute values of the form  $|\cdot|_P$  or  $|\cdot|_{\infty}$ . Moreover these places are different from each other.*

*Proof.* Exercice.  $\square$

## 1.2 Complete fields, local fields

### 1.2.1 Complete fields

Let  $(K, |\cdot|)$  be a valued field. We say that  $K$  is *complete* if it is complete for the distance induced by  $|\cdot|$ .

If  $(K, |\cdot|)$  is a valued field, we denote  $\widehat{K}$  the completion of  $K$  with respect to  $|\cdot|$ . For all  $x, y \in K$ , we have  $||x| - |y|| \leq |x - y|$  which makes  $|\cdot| : K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  uniformly continuous and extends to a continuous map  $|\cdot|_{\widehat{K}} : \widehat{K} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

**Lemma 1.2.1.** *The set  $\widehat{K}$  is endowed with a unique structure of topological field which is compatible with the topology of  $(K, |\cdot|)$*

*Proof.* The set  $\widehat{K}$  is endowed with a unique topological ring structure compatible to the topological structure defined on  $K$  [Bourbaki, Topologie Générale, §III.6]. To prove that  $\widehat{K}$  is a field. We have to verify that if  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  is a Cauchy sequence of elements of  $K$  which doesn't converge to 0, then the sequence  $(x_n^{-1})_{n \geq 0}$  is a Cauchy sequence. This is easy to check using the following relation

$$\forall x, y \in K^{\times}, \quad |x^{-1} - y^{-1}| = |x^{-1}| |y^{-1}| |x - y|.$$

$\square$

**Lemma 1.2.2.** *The map  $|\cdot|_{\widehat{K}}$  is an absolute value on  $\widehat{K}$ .*

*Proof.* Most of the properties of absolute values are easily verified when we pass to the limit. It remains to check that  $|x|_{\widehat{K}} = 0 \implies x = 0$ . Suppose that  $|x|_{\widehat{K}} = 0$ . Then it exists  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  a sequence of elements of  $K$  which converges to  $x$  and  $|x_n|$  converges to 0. This implies that  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  converge to 0 in  $K$ , so that  $x = 0$ .  $\square$

The absolute value  $|\cdot|_{\widehat{K}}$  is the unique continuous extension from  $|\cdot|$  to  $K$ , we denote it as  $|\cdot|$  by abuse of language.

**Remark 1.2.3.** If  $(K, |\cdot|)$  is an ultrametric valued field, then  $|K| = |\widehat{K}|$ . Actually, we have  $|a| = |b|$  if  $|a - b| < |a|$ .

The completion of a valued field have the following universal property.

**Proposition 1.2.4.** *Let  $(K, |\cdot|)$  a valued field,  $L$  a complete valued field and  $f : K \rightarrow L$  a continuous field homomorphism, then there exists a unique continuous field homomorphism  $\widehat{f} : \widehat{K} \rightarrow L$  whose restriction at  $K$  is  $f$ .*

*Proof.* A continuous field homomorphism is uniformly continuous, the existence of  $\widehat{f}$  is a universal property of the completion of a metric space. We can easily verify that  $\widehat{f}$  is a morphism of field.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.2.5.** *If  $(K, |\cdot|)$  is a valued field and  $(L, |\cdot|')$  a valued field contains  $K$  such that the restriction of  $|\cdot|'$  to  $K$  is equivalent to  $|\cdot|$  and such that  $K$  is dense in  $L$ , then  $(L, |\cdot|')$  is isomorphic to the completion of  $K$ .*

**Example 1.2.6.** 1. The completion of  $\mathbb{Q}$  for the norm  $|\cdot|_{\infty}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}$ .

2. Let  $k$  a field and  $K = k(T)$ . Let  $v$  be the  $T$ -adic valuation on  $k(T)$ . The completion of  $K$  for the valuation  $v$  is isomorphic to the field of Laurent's series  $k((T))$ , which means

$$k((T)) = \left\{ \sum_{n=-N}^{+\infty} a_n T^n \mid N \in \mathbb{N}, a_n \in k \right\}.$$

**Definition 1.2.7.** *Let  $p$  a prime. The completion of  $\mathbb{Q}$  for the norm  $|\cdot|_p$  is called the field of  $p$ -adic numbers and is denoted by  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . We denote  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  the ring of integers of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , its elements are called the  $p$ -adic integers.*

**Lemma 1.2.8.** *Let  $K$  an ultrametric complete field. Let  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  be a sequence of elements of  $K$ . Then*

- *the sequence  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  converges in  $K$  if and only if the limit of the sequence  $(x_{n+1} - x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  is 0;*

- the series  $\sum_{n \geq 0} x_n \pi^n$  converges in  $K$  if and only if the limit of the sequence  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  is 0.

*Proof.* This two assertions are obviously equivalent. Let's prove the first one. We need to show that if the sequence  $(x_{n+1} - x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  tends towards 0, then the sequence  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  is a Cauchy sequence. Let  $\varepsilon > 0$  and let  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $n \geq N$  implies  $|x_{n+1} - x_n| < \varepsilon$ . Then, for all  $k \geq 1$ ,

$$|x_{n+k} - x_n| \leq \max(|x_{n+1} - x_n|, \dots, |x_{n+k} - x_{n+k-1}|) < \varepsilon.$$

Thus the sequence  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  is a Cauchy sequence.  $\square$

Let  $K$  a complete field for a discrete ultrametric absolute value. Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be its valuation ring,  $\mathfrak{p}$  the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}$  and  $k$  the residue field  $\mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}$ . Since  $|\cdot|$  is discrete, there exists a real number  $\varepsilon < 1$  such that  $|K^\times| = \varepsilon^{\mathbb{Z}}$ . We call *uniformizer of  $K$*  an element  $\pi \in \mathcal{O}$  such that  $|\pi| = \varepsilon$ . Equivalently,  $\pi$  is a element of  $K$  such that  $\mathfrak{p} = (\pi)$ .

**Proposition 1.2.9.** *Let  $\Sigma$  be a set of representatives of  $k$  in  $\mathcal{O}$ . Then all elements of  $\mathcal{O}$  can be written uniquely as a convergent series*

$$x_0 + x_1\pi + \dots + x_n\pi^n + \dots$$

where  $x_i$  are elements of  $\Sigma$ .

*Proof.* First of all we see that such a series converges in  $K$  since  $|x_i\pi^i| \leq |\pi|^i \rightarrow_{n \rightarrow +\infty} 0$ .

We prove the existence of the expansion. Let  $x_0 \in \Sigma$  such that  $x$  and  $x_0$  have the same image in  $k$ . Then  $x - x_0 \in \mathfrak{p} = (\pi)$ , and there exists  $y \in \mathcal{O}$  such that  $x = x_0 + y\pi$ . Replacing  $x$  by  $y$ , there exists  $x_1 \in \Sigma$  such that  $x - (x_0 + x_1\pi) \in (\pi^2)$ . By induction, we obtain the existence of a sequence  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  such that

$$x - (x_0 + x_1\pi + \dots + x_n\pi^n) \in (\pi^{n+1})$$

for all  $n \geq 0$ , so that the series  $\sum_{n \geq 0} x_n\pi^n$  converges to  $x$ .

We prove the uniqueness. Suppose that we can express  $x = \sum_{n \geq 0} x_n\pi^n = \sum_{n \geq 0} x'_n\pi^n$  with  $x_n, x'_n \in \Sigma$  and let  $m$  be the smallest integer such that  $x_m \neq x'_m$ . Then

$$x_m\pi^m - x'_m\pi^m \in (\pi^{m+1})$$

which makes  $x_m - x'_m \in (\pi)$ . This contradicts  $x_m \neq x'_m$  and the fact that  $\Sigma$  is a representative system of  $k$  in  $\mathcal{O}$ .  $\square$

**Remark 1.2.10.** 1. Let  $(K, |\cdot|)$  be an ultrametric valued field and let  $(\widehat{K}, |\cdot|)$  be its completion. Then  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}}$  is the closure of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  in  $\widehat{K}$ . Namely, if  $(x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  is a sequence of elements of  $K$  which converges to an element  $x \in \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}}$  such that  $x \neq 0$ , then  $|x_n| = |x| \leq 1$  for  $n$  big enough. Since the maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p}_{\widehat{K}}$  is open in  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}}$ , we have  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}} = \mathcal{O}_K + \mathfrak{p}_{\widehat{K}}$ . Moreover

$$\mathfrak{p}_{\widehat{K}} \cap \mathcal{O}_K = \{x \in K \mid |x| < 1\} = \mathfrak{p}_K.$$

We conclude that the natural application

$$\mathcal{O}_K / \mathfrak{p}_K \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}} / \mathfrak{p}_{\widehat{K}}$$

is an isomorphism. Thus  $K$  and  $\widehat{K}$  have the same residue field.

2. As  $|K^\times| = |\widehat{K}^\times|$ , a uniformizer of  $K$  is a uniformizer of  $\widehat{K}$ .

## 1.2.2 Local fields

We say that a valued field is *local* if it is locally compact as a topological space and its absolute value is nontrivial. A local field is complete.

In a local field, all closed balls are compact subsets. In particular, if  $K$  is ultrametric, the ring  $\mathcal{O}$  is a compact subset of  $K$ .

**Proposition 1.2.11.** *Let  $K$  a complete ultrametric valued field. Then  $K$  is local if and only if its valuation is discrete and its residue field is finite.*

*Proof.* Suppose que  $K$  is local. Let's prove that its valuation is discrete. We can write

$$\mathcal{O} = \overline{B}(0, 1) = S(0, 1) \coprod_{0 < r < 1} \overline{B}(0, r).$$

Since  $\mathcal{O}$  is compact, the sphere  $S(0, 1)$  and the closed balls  $\overline{B}(0, r)$  are open, this union is finite and there exists  $0 < r < 1$  such that

$$\mathcal{O} = S(0, 1) \coprod \overline{B}(0, r).$$

Thus  $|K^\times| \cap ]r, 1[ = \emptyset$  and  $|K^\times|$  is a discrete subgroup of  $\mathbb{R}_+^\times$ .

Let's prove now that the residue field of  $K$  is finite. Since  $\mathcal{O}$  is a closed ball of  $K$ , it is a compact subset. Moreover the maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p} = B(0, r)$  is an open subset of  $K$ . Let  $\Sigma$  be a representative system of  $k = \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}$  in  $\mathcal{O}$ . Then we have

$$\mathcal{O} = \coprod_{x \in \Sigma} (x + \mathfrak{p})$$

where each  $x + \mathfrak{p}$  is an open subset of  $K$ . We conclude from the compactness of  $\mathcal{O}$  that  $\Sigma$  and  $k$  are finite.

Suppose conversely that  $k$  is a finite field and that the absolute value is discrete. Fix  $\Sigma$  a set of representatives of  $k$  in  $\mathcal{O}$ . We will prove that  $\mathcal{O}$  is compact. As  $K$  is a metric space and  $\mathcal{O}$  is closed in  $K$ , it is sufficient to prove that  $\mathcal{O}$  is precompact. Fix  $r \in ]0, 1[$ . Let  $\pi \in \mathfrak{p}$  be a uniformizer of  $K$  and let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $|\pi^n| < r$ . If  $x \in \mathcal{O}$ , we have the following formula

$$x \in x_0 + x_1\pi + \cdots + x_{n-1}\pi^{n-1} + (\pi^n) = \overline{B}(x_0 + x_1\pi + \cdots + x_{n-1}\pi^{n-1}, |\pi|^n).$$

We conclude that  $\mathcal{O}$  has a finite covering by open balls of radius  $r' > r$ . Thus  $\mathcal{O}$  is precompact. We conclude that all closed balls of radius 1 are compact and that all point of  $K$  have a compact neighbourhood. Thus  $K$  is locally compact.  $\square$

**Example 1.2.12.** The ring  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  is the closure of the ring  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)} = \{\frac{a}{b} \mid a \in \mathbb{Z}, b \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus p\mathbb{Z}\}$  which is also the localisation of  $\mathbb{Z}$  in the prime ideal  $(p)$ . The residue field of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  is isomorphic to the field  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}/p\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ . The following lemma of commutative algebra shows that the field  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}/p\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$  is isomorphic to the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_p = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ . We conclude that  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  is a local field. So we can choose the representative system of  $\mathbb{F}_p$  as the set  $\Sigma = \{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}$ . Moreover  $p$  is an uniformizer of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . We conclude that all  $p$ -adic integers can be written uniquely as a convergent series

$$\sum_{n \geq 0} a_n p^n$$

where  $a_n \in \{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}$ .

**Lemma 1.2.13.** *Let  $A$  be a commutative ring and  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$ . Then, for all  $n \geq 1$ , the morphism  $A/\mathfrak{p}^n \rightarrow A_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathfrak{p}^n A_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is an isomorphism.*

**Remark 1.2.14.** Let  $(K, |\cdot|)$  be a valued field. Then  $K$  is the fraction field of  $\mathcal{O}$ . Moreover, if  $x \in \mathcal{O}$  is a nonzero element such that  $|x| < 1$ , then  $K = \mathcal{O}[x^{-1}]$ . Namely, if  $y \in K$ , there exists  $n \geq 1$  such that  $|x|^n |y| \leq 1$ , and then  $x^n y \in \mathcal{O}$ .

In particular, we have  $\mathbb{Q}_p = \mathbb{Z}_p[p^{-1}]$  and we conclude that all  $p$ -adic numbers can be written in unique form of a Laurent series

$$\sum_{n=-N}^{+\infty} a_n p^n$$

where  $a_n \in \{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}$  and  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ .

### 1.2.3 Structure of the valuation ring of local field

Let  $(A_n)_{n \geq 0}$  be a sequence of sets endowed with maps  $\pi_{n,m} : A_m \rightarrow A_n$  for  $n \leq m$  such that  $\pi_{n,m} \circ \pi_{m,\ell} = \pi_{n,\ell}$  for all  $n \leq m \leq \ell$  and  $\pi_{n,n} = \text{Id}_{A_n}$  for all  $n \geq 0$ . The *projective limit* of the family  $A_n$  is defined as the subset of  $\prod_{n \geq 0} A_n$  of sequences  $(a_n)_{n \geq 0} \in \prod_{n \geq 0} A_n$  such that  $\pi_{n,m}(a_m) = a_n$  for all  $n \geq m$ . We denote it by  $\varprojlim_n A_n$ .

If  $A_n$  are groups (resp. rings) and that  $\pi_n$  are morphisms of groups, then  $\varprojlim_n A_n$  is naturally endowed with a structure of group (resp. rings). If groups are commutative, then their projective limit is commutative, same with the case of rings.

If the  $A_n$  are topological spaces and  $\pi_n$  are continuous, then we endow  $\varprojlim_n A_n$  with the topology induced by the product topology on  $\prod_n A_n$ . For example, we can endow  $A_n$  with the discrete topology, so  $\pi_n$  are automatically continuous.

**Proposition 1.2.15.** 1. If  $\pi_{n,m}$  are all surjective, then each application  $\pi_n : \varprojlim_n A_n \rightarrow A_n$  is surjective.

2. If  $A_n$  are finite, then  $\varprojlim_n A_n$  is a compact topological space.

*Proof.* Exercice. □

**Proposition 1.2.16.** Let  $K$  a local field of the integer ring  $\mathcal{O}$  and let  $\pi$  be a uniformizer of  $K$ . There exists an isomorphism of topological rings

$$\mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{\sim} \varprojlim_n \mathcal{O}/(\pi^n).$$

*Proof.* Let  $\varphi$  be the application which sends  $x \in \mathcal{O}$  to  $(x \bmod \pi^n)_{n \geq 0}$ . It is clearly a morphism of rings. To verify that  $\varphi$  is continue, we have to show that the composition maps  $\mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{\varphi} \varprojlim_n \mathcal{O}/(\pi^n) \xrightarrow{\pi^m} \mathcal{O}/(\pi^m)$  are continuous for all  $m \geq 0$ . The inverse image of a subset of  $\mathcal{O}/(\pi^m)$  by  $\pi_m \circ \varphi$  is a finite intersection of closed balls of nonzero radius, it's an open subset of  $\mathcal{O}$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is continuous.

The map  $\varphi$  is injective. Namely, if  $\varphi(x) = 0$ , we have  $x \in \bigcap_{n \geq 0} (\pi^n)$  which makes  $|x| = 0$  and thus  $x = 0$ . Since  $\mathcal{O}$  is compact, the application  $\varphi$  induces a homeomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}$  on its image which is closed in  $\varprojlim_n \mathcal{O}/(\pi^n)$ . We only need to prove that this image is dense. Let  $x = (x_n)_{n \geq 0}$  be an element of  $\varprojlim_n \mathcal{O}/(\pi^n)$  and let  $U$  be a neighborhood of 0. By definition of the product topology, there exists an integer  $N \geq 0$  such that  $(\prod_{n \geq N} \mathcal{O}/(\pi^n)) \cap \varprojlim_n \mathcal{O}/(\pi^n) \subset U$ . Then we have  $\varphi(x_N) - x \in U$ , which proves that  $\varphi(\mathcal{O})$  is dense in  $\varprojlim_n \mathcal{O}/(\pi^n)$  and finishes the proof. □

**Example 1.2.17.** If  $p$  is a prime, we have isomorphisms of topological rings

$$\mathbb{Z}_p \simeq \varprojlim_n \mathbb{Z}_p/p^n \mathbb{Z}_p \simeq \varprojlim_n \mathbb{Z}/p^n \mathbb{Z}.$$

### 1.2.4 Extensions of complete fields

Let  $(K, |\cdot|)$  be a valued field. A *normed  $K$ -vector space* is a pair  $(V, \|\cdot\|)$  where  $V$  is a  $K$ -vector space and  $\|\cdot\| : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$  is a map satisfying the following properties

- $\forall v \in V$ , we have  $\|v\| = 0 \iff v = 0$ ;
- $\forall (\lambda, v) \in K \times V$ , we have  $\|\lambda v\| = |\lambda| \|v\|$ ;
- $\forall (v, w) \in V^2$ , we have  $\|v + w\| \leq \|v\| + \|w\|$ .

**Remark 1.2.18.** When the absolute value  $|\cdot|$  is ultrametric, we often request a stronger condition

$$\forall (v, w) \in V^2, \quad \|v + w\| \leq \sup\{\|v\|, \|w\|\}.$$

**Example 1.2.19.** If  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , we can endow the vector space  $K^n$  with the norm

$$\|(x_1, \dots, x_n)\|_\infty = \sup\{|x_i|, i = 1, \dots, n\}.$$

If  $V$  is a finite dimensional  $K$ -vector space, we say that two norms  $\|\cdot\|_1$  and  $\|\cdot\|_2$  are equivalent if there exists two real numbers  $0 < C < C'$  such that

$$C\|\cdot\|_2 \leq \|\cdot\|_1 \leq C'\|\cdot\|_2.$$

**Remark 1.2.20.** On a  $K$ -vector space, two norms  $\|\cdot\|_1$  and  $\|\cdot\|_2$  are equivalent if and only if they define the same topology. Namely, if  $\overline{B}_1$  and  $\overline{B}_2$  are the respective unit balls, there exists two elements  $\varpi_1$  and  $\varpi_2$  of  $K$  such that

$$\varpi_1 \overline{B}_2 \subset \overline{B}_1 \subset \varpi_2 \overline{B}_2.$$

**Proposition 1.2.21.** *Let  $K$  be a complete field and let  $V$  be a normed  $K$ -vector space of finite dimension  $n$ . Then any  $K$ -linear isomorphism from  $K^n$  onto  $V$  is a homeomorphism. In particular,  $V$  is a complete metric space. On a finite dimensional  $K$ -vector space, all the norms are equivalent.*

*Proof.* The last assertion is a consequence of the above remark and the completeness is a consequence of the first assertion. Namely if  $G$  and  $H$  are two isomorphic topological groups,  $H$  is complete if and only if  $G$  is complete (warning, this is not always true for an arbitrary metric space). We will prove the first assertion by induction on  $n$ . Since all the  $K$ -linear automorphisms of  $K^n$  are continuous, we only need to show that there exists an isomorphism of  $K^n$  onto  $V$  which is a homeomorphism.

If  $n = 1$ , this is clear: we choose a nonzero element  $v \in V$ . Then we have  $V = Kv$  and we check immediately that the isomorphism  $\lambda \mapsto \lambda v$  from  $K$  to



$V$  is a homeomorphism. Suppose that the result is proved for  $n$  and let  $V$  be a normed  $K$ -vector space of dimension  $n + 1$ . We choose a nonzero vector  $v \in V$  and  $W$  a supplement of  $Kv$  in  $V$ . By recurrence,  $W$  is a normed vector space of dimension  $n$  and is complete. So it is a closed vector subspace of  $V$ . This implies that the projection  $\mu$  of  $V$  on  $Kv$  parallel to  $W$  is continuous and in particular that the  $K$ -linear application  $V \rightarrow Kv \times W$  defined by  $v \mapsto (\mu(v), v - \mu(v))$  is continuous. The converse map is clearly continuous. We conclude that the normed vector spaces  $V$  and  $K \times W$  are isomorphic as topological vector spaces.  $\square$

**Theorem 1.2.22.** *Let  $(K, |\cdot|_K)$  be a complete valued field and let  $L$  be a finite extension of  $K$ . Then there exists a unique norm on  $L$  whose restriction to  $K$  coincides with  $|\cdot|_K$ . Moreover  $L$  is complete for this norm.*

*Proof.* The uniqueness is a consequence of the precedent proposition.

Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  be a base of  $L$  on  $K$  such that  $e_1 = 1$  and let  $|\cdot|_1$  be the sup norm of  $L$  on  $K$  with respect to this choice of base. This means

$$\left| \sum_{i=1}^d x_i e_i \right|_1 = \sup_{i=1 \dots d} |x_i|.$$

It is a norm of  $K$ -vector space on  $L$  which induces the norm  $|\cdot|$  on  $K$ . Moreover if we set  $C = d \sup_{1 \leq i, j \leq d} |e_i e_j|$ , we have  $|xy|_1 \leq C|x|_1|y|_1$  for all  $x$  and  $y$  in  $L$ . For  $x \in L$ , we set

$$|x|_2 = \sup\{|xa|_1|a|_1^{-1} \mid a \in L^\times\}.$$

We check that it is a norm of  $K$ -vector space on  $L$  which extends  $|\cdot|_K$ . The norm  $|\cdot|_2$  is moreover submultiplicative, which means that  $\forall x, y \in L |xy|_2 \leq |x|_2|y|_2$

Then we set, for  $x \in L^\times$ ,

$$|x|_3 = \inf\{|x^n|_2^{\frac{1}{n}} \mid n \geq 1\}.$$

We check that  $|\cdot|_3$  is a norm of  $K$ -vector space which extends  $|\cdot|_K$ , is submultiplicative and moreover has the property that  $|x^n|_3 = |x|_3^n$  for all  $x \in L$  and  $n \geq 1$ . Let's check the last property. We first prove that

$$|x|_3 = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} |x^n|_2^{\frac{1}{n}}.$$

Let  $x \in L^\times$ , let  $\varepsilon > 0$  and let  $m$  such that  $|x^m|_2^{\frac{1}{m}} \leq |x|_3 + \varepsilon$ . Let  $n \geq 1$  and let  $n = qm + r$  be the euclidian division of  $n$  by  $m$ , with  $r < m$ . We have

$$|x^n|_2 \leq |x^m|_2^q |x^r|_2$$

and

$$|x^n|_2^{\frac{1}{n}} \leq (|x|_3 + \varepsilon)^{\frac{m}{n}} |x^r|_2^{\frac{1}{n}}.$$

For  $n$  is big enough such that  $|x^r|_2^{\frac{1}{n}} \leq (1 + \varepsilon)$  for all  $r < m$ , we have

$$|x^n|_2^{\frac{1}{n}} \leq (1 + \varepsilon)(|x|_3 + \varepsilon)^{1 - \frac{r}{n}}.$$

We conclude that the sequence  $(|x^n|_2^{\frac{1}{n}})_{n \geq 1}$  converges to  $|x|_3$  and thus that  $|x^n|_3 = |x|_3^n$  for all  $n \geq 1$ . To check that  $|x|_3 \neq 0$  if  $x \neq 0$  we can remark that  $|x^n|_2 |x^{-n}|_2 \geq 1$ , which implies  $|x|_3 |x^{-1}|_3 \geq 1$ .

We have to prove that  $|\cdot|_3$  is multiplicative. We note first that  $|\cdot|_3$  is the unique norm of  $K$ -vector space on  $L$  such that  $|x^n|_3 = |x|_3^n$  for all  $x \in L$  and for all  $n \geq 1$  and such that  $|1| = 1$ . Namely two such norms have to be equivalent and we deduce easily that they have to be the same. Let  $a \in L^\times$  and for all  $x \in L$ , let

$$|x|_a = \sup\{|xa^n|_3 |a|_3^{-n} \mid n \geq 1\}.$$

It is a norm of  $K$ -vector space on  $L$  which has the property  $|x^n|_a = |x|_a^n$  for all  $n \geq 1$  and  $x \in L$ . Moreover it induces  $|\cdot|_K$  on  $K$ , so that that  $|\cdot|_a = |\cdot|_3$ . As we easily check that  $|ax|_a = |a|_3 |x|_a$  for all  $x \in L$ , for all  $a \in L^\times$ , we conclude that  $|\cdot|_3$  is multiplicative and is an extension of  $|\cdot|_K$  to  $L$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 1.2.23.** *Let  $(K, |\cdot|_K)$  a complete valued field and let  $\overline{K}$  a algebraically closure of  $K$ . Then there exist an unique norm on  $\overline{K}$  which extends  $|\cdot|_K$ .*

## 1.2.5 Hensel Lemma

**Theorem 1.2.24.** *Let  $K$  be an ultrametric complete field. Let  $f \in \mathcal{O}_K[X]$  and let  $x \in \mathcal{O}_K$  such that  $\left| \frac{f(x)}{f'(x)^2} \right| < 1$ . Then there exists a unique  $y \in \mathcal{O}_K$  such that  $f(y) = 0$  and  $|y - x| \leq \left| \frac{f(x)}{f'(x)^2} \right|$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\alpha_0 \in \mathcal{O}_K$  such that  $\left| \frac{f(\alpha_0)}{f'(\alpha_0)^2} \right| < 1$ . Set

$$\alpha_1 := \alpha_0 - \frac{f(\alpha_0)}{f'(\alpha_0)}.$$

We have  $\frac{f(\alpha_0)}{f'(\alpha_0)} < |f'(\alpha_0)| \leq 1$  so that  $\alpha_1 \in \mathcal{O}_K$ . Set

$$\varepsilon_0 := |\alpha_1 - \alpha_0| = \left| \frac{f(\alpha_0)}{f'(\alpha_0)} \right|, \quad \eta_0 := |f'(\alpha_0)|.$$

**Lemma 1.2.25.** *We have  $|f(\alpha_1)| \leq \varepsilon_0^2$  and  $|f'(\alpha_1)| = \eta_0$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $f(\alpha_0 + X) \in \mathcal{O}_K[X]$ , we have, with  $h := -\frac{f(\alpha_0)}{f'(\alpha_0)}$ ,

$$f(\alpha_1) = f(\alpha_0) + hf'(\alpha_0) + h^2R$$

where  $R \in \mathcal{O}_K$ . We conclude that

$$|f(\alpha_1)| \leq |h|^2 = \varepsilon_0^2.$$

Similarly

$$f'(\alpha_1) \in f'(\alpha_0) + h\mathcal{O}_K$$

which gives  $|f'(\alpha_1) - f'(\alpha_0)| \leq |h| = \varepsilon_0$ . Since  $\varepsilon_0 < \eta_0 = |f'(\alpha_0)|$ , we have

$$|f'(\alpha_1)| = |f'(\alpha_0)| = \eta_0. \quad \square$$

Consequently, we can conclude that

$$\left| \frac{f(\alpha_1)}{f'(\alpha_1)} \right| \leq \frac{\varepsilon_0^2}{\eta_0} < \eta_0$$

which makes  $\left| \frac{f(\alpha_1)}{f'(\alpha_1)} \right|$ . This result makes us possible to define by induction a sequence of elements of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  by setting  $\alpha_{n+1} := \alpha_n - \left| \frac{f(\alpha_n)}{f'(\alpha_n)} \right|$  for all  $n \geq 0$ . By setting  $\varepsilon_n := |\alpha_{n+1} - \alpha_n|$ , we have

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad |f(\alpha_{n+1})| \leq \varepsilon_n^2, \quad |f'(\alpha_n)| = \eta_0, \quad \varepsilon_n < \eta_0.$$

Thus  $\varepsilon_{n+1} \leq \frac{\varepsilon_n^2}{\eta_0} < \varepsilon_n$  and, by induction we obtain

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad \varepsilon_n \leq \frac{\varepsilon_0^{2^n}}{\eta_0^{2^n-1}} = \eta_0 \left( \frac{\varepsilon_0}{\eta_0} \right)^{2^n}.$$

Since  $\varepsilon_0 < \eta_0$ , we conclude that  $\varepsilon_n \rightarrow 0$  and the sequence  $(\alpha_n)_{n \geq 0}$  converges to a element  $\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_K$  such that  $f(\alpha) = 0$  and  $|\alpha - \alpha_0| \leq \varepsilon_0 = \frac{f(\alpha_0)}{f'(\alpha_0)}$ . Starting with  $\alpha_0 = x$ , we can choose  $y = \alpha$ .

The uniqueness of  $y$  is left as an exercise. □

**Corollary 1.2.26.** *Let  $K$  a complete valued field. Let  $f \in \mathcal{O}_K[X]$  with reduction  $\bar{f} \in k[X]$ . If  $\bar{x} \in k$  is a root of  $\bar{f}$  such that  $\bar{f}'(\bar{x}) \neq 0$ , there exists a unique  $x \in \mathcal{O}_K$  lifting  $\bar{x}$  and such that  $f(x) = 0$ .*

Let  $K$  be an ultrametric local field. Its residue field is a finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  of cardinal  $q$ . Let  $\zeta \in \mathbb{F}_q^\times$ . It's a root of the polynomial  $f(X) = X^{q-1} - 1$ . Since  $f'(\zeta) \neq 0$  in  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , we conclude that there exists a unique element  $[\zeta] \in \mathcal{O}_K$  such that

$[\zeta] \in \mu_{q-1}(K)$  and such that  $[\zeta]$  is a lift of  $\zeta$  in  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . The uniqueness of  $[\zeta]$  implies the multiplicativity of the map  $[\cdot]$ : we have  $[\zeta\zeta'] = [\zeta][\zeta']$  for all  $\zeta \in \mathbb{F}_q^\times$ . The element  $[\zeta]$  is called the *Teichmüller lift* of  $\zeta$ .

As a consequence, the reduction map  $\mathcal{O}_K^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_q^\times$  has a section given by  $[\cdot]$ . Since its kernel is the subgroup  $1 + (\pi)$  where  $\pi$  is an uniformizer of  $K$ , we conclude that there exists a group isomorphism

$$\mathcal{O}_K^\times \simeq (1 + (\pi)) \times \mathbb{F}_q^\times \simeq (1 + (\pi)) \times \mu_{q-1}(K).$$

If  $x \in K^\times$ , there exists a unique integer  $n$  such that  $|x| = |\pi|^n$ , or equivalently  $x \in \pi^n \mathcal{O}_K^\times$ . We conclude that the group isomorphism

$$K^\times \simeq \mathcal{O}_K^\times \times \mathbb{Z} \simeq (1 + (\pi)) \times \mathbb{F}_q^\times \times \mathbb{Z}.$$

**Remark 1.2.27.** The structure of the group  $1 + (\pi)$  is more complicated to describe. We can however see that it has a filtration by subgroups  $1 + (\pi^i)$  which verifies the following properties

a)  $\bigcap_{i \geq 1} (1 + (\pi^i)) = \{1\}$ ;

b) for all  $i \geq 1$ , the quotient group  $(1 + (\pi^i))/(1 + (\pi^{i+1}))$  is a  $p$ -group where  $p$  is the characteristic of the residue field of  $K$ . Namely we can check that the map  $1 + \pi^i u \mapsto \bar{u}$  induces an isomorphism of groups

$$(1 + (\pi^i))/(1 + (\pi^{i+1})) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{F}_q.$$

## 1.2.6 Krasner Lemma

**Theorem 1.2.28.** *Let  $K$  be an ultrametric complete valued field and let  $\bar{K}$  be an algebraic closure of  $K$ . Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be two elements of  $\bar{K}$  such that  $\alpha$  is separable over  $K(\beta)$  and such that*

$$|\alpha - \beta| < \min\{|\alpha - \alpha'| \mid \pi_{\alpha,K}(\alpha') = 0, \alpha' \neq \alpha\}$$

( $\pi_{\alpha,K}$  being the minimal polynomial of  $\alpha$  over  $K$ ). Then  $K(\alpha) \subset K(\beta)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\text{Gal}(\bar{K}/K(\beta))$  be the group of automorphisms of  $\bar{K}$  which fix  $K(\beta)$ . If  $K^s$  is the separable closure of  $K(\beta)$  inside  $\bar{K}$ , we have  $(K^s)^{\text{Gal}(\bar{K}/K(\beta))} = K(\beta)$ . It is thus sufficient to prove that  $\alpha$  is fixed by all the elements of  $\text{Gal}(\bar{K}/K(\beta))$ . Let  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\bar{K}/K(\beta))$ . Then  $\sigma(\alpha)$  is a conjugate of  $\alpha$  over  $K(\beta)$  and thus over  $K$ . As a consequence  $\pi_{\alpha,K}(\sigma(\alpha)) = 0$  and we have

$$\begin{aligned} |\sigma(\alpha) - \alpha| &= |\sigma(\alpha) - \beta + \beta - \alpha| = |\sigma(\alpha) - \sigma(\beta) + \beta - \alpha| \\ &\leq \sup\{|\sigma(\alpha - \beta)|, |\beta - \alpha|\} = |\beta - \alpha| \\ &< \min\{|\alpha - \alpha'| \mid \pi_{\alpha,K}(\alpha') = 0, \alpha' \neq \alpha\}. \end{aligned}$$

We conclude that  $\sigma(\alpha) = \alpha$  and thus that  $\alpha \in K(\beta)$ . □

**Corollary 1.2.29.** *Let  $K$  be an ultrametric complete valued field and let  $P$  be an irreducible and separable polynomial of degree  $d$ . Let  $\|\cdot\|$  be  $K$ -vector space norm over the space  $K_d[X]$  of degree  $\leq d$  polynomials. There exists some real number  $\delta > 0$  such that, for  $Q \in K_d[X]$  with  $\|P - Q\| < \delta$ , then  $Q$  is irreducible and separable and the fields  $K[X]/(P)$  and  $K[X]/(Q)$  are isomorphic.*

*Proof.* We reduce ourselves easily to the case where  $P$  is unitary. Then we write  $P = \prod_{i=1}^r (X - \alpha_i)$  with distinct  $\alpha_i$  in some algebraic closure  $\bar{K}$  of  $K$ . Let us fix  $\varepsilon := \min\{|\alpha_1 - \alpha_j| \mid 1 < j \leq r\}$ . As  $K_d[X]$  is a finite dimensional  $K$ -vector space, the  $K$ -linear maps  $K_d[X] \rightarrow K(\alpha_1)$  defined by  $Q \mapsto Q(\alpha_1)$  and  $\sum_i b_i X^i \mapsto b_d$  are continuous. There exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $|P - Q| < \delta$  implies  $|Q(\alpha_1)| < \frac{2}{3}\varepsilon^d$  and  $|b_d - 1| < \frac{1}{2}$ . For such a polynomial  $Q$ , set  $Q = b_d \prod_i (X - \beta_i)$  so that we have  $\prod_i |\alpha_1 - \beta_i| \leq \varepsilon^d$ . There exists  $1 \leq i \leq d$  such that  $|\beta_i - \alpha_1| < \varepsilon$ . Krasner Lemma implies that  $K(\alpha_1) \subset K(\beta_i)$ . As  $\deg Q = d$ , we have  $[K(\beta_i) : K] \leq d = [K(\alpha_1) : K]$ . As a consequence  $K(\beta_i) = K(\alpha_1)$ , which implies that the polynomial  $Q$  is irreducible and that  $K[X]/(P) \simeq K[X]/(Q)$ . Moreover, as  $P$  is separable, so is  $Q$ .  $\square$

### 1.2.7 Classification of local fields

**Theorem 1.2.30.** *Let  $K$  be a local field. Then  $K$  is isomorphic to one of the following valued fields:*

- $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  if  $K$  is not ultrametric;
- a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  for  $p$  a prime number if  $K$  has characteristic 0 and is ultrametric;
- $k((T))$  where  $k$  is a finite field if  $K$  has nonzero characteristic.

*Proof.* Assume first that  $K$  has characteristic zero. Let  $|\cdot|$  be an absolute value inducing the topology of  $K$ . The restriction of  $|\cdot|$  to  $\mathbb{Q}$  is nontrivial (on the contrary,  $\mathbb{Q}$  would be isomorphic to a subfield of the residue field of  $K$ , which is finite). Consequently it induces a place  $v$  of  $\mathbb{Q}$ . The completion of  $\mathbb{Q}$  with respect to the place  $v$  is denoted  $\mathbb{Q}_v$  and is a closed subfield of  $K$ . Thus  $K$  is a locally compact  $\mathbb{Q}_v$ -vector space and Riesz Theorem (see TD) implies that  $K$  is a finite dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}_v$ -vector space. If the absolute value of  $K$  is not ultrametric then  $\mathbb{Q}_v \simeq \mathbb{R}$  and  $K$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ . If  $K$  is ultrametric, so is  $\mathbb{Q}_v$  and there exists a prime number  $p$  such that  $\mathbb{Q}_v \simeq \mathbb{Q}_p$ .

Assume from now that  $K$  has characteristic  $p$  for a prime number  $p$ . The residue field  $k$  of  $K$  is a finite field of cardinal  $q$ , which is a power of  $p$ . We have the Teichmüller lift  $[\cdot] : k \hookrightarrow K^\times$  that we extend to  $k$  by  $[0] = 0$ . Then we have

$[xy] = [x][y]$  for all  $x$  and  $y$  in  $k$ . We have moreover  $[x + y] = [x] + [y]$ . Namely it is sufficient to check that  $[x] + [y]$  is 0 when  $x + y = 0$  and a  $q - 1$ -root of 1 lifting  $x + y$  when  $x + y \neq 0$ . The first case is clear since  $x = -y$  implies  $[x] = [-y] = [-1][y] = -[y]$ . The second case can be deduced from the relation

$$([x] + [y])^q = [x]^q + [y]^q = [x^q] + [y^q] = [x] + [y]$$

which is true in characteristic  $p$ . This gives us a field homomorphism  $[\cdot] : k \hookrightarrow K$ . Choosing an uniformizer  $\pi$  of  $K$ , we extend this morphism into a field homomorphism  $k((T)) \rightarrow K$  defined by

$$\sum_{n \geq -N} a_n T^n \mapsto \sum_{n \geq -N} [a_n] \pi^n.$$

The unicity of the  $\pi$ -adic expansion of an element of  $K$  shows that it is an isomorphism of valued fields.  $\square$

### 1.2.8 Haar measures and normalization of absolute values

Let  $X$  be a locally compact topological space, i.e. a Hausdorff topological space such that each point has a basis of neighborhoods which are compact. A (positive) *Radon measure* over  $X$  is a measure  $\mu$  defined on a  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{T}$  ("tribu" in french) containing the borelian  $\sigma$ -algebra such that:

- a) for all compact  $K \subset X$ , we have  $\mu(K) < +\infty$ ;
- b) for all  $A \in \mathcal{T}$ ,  $\mu(A) = \inf\{\mu(U) \mid A \subset U, U \text{ open}\}$ ;
- c) for all open subset  $U$ ,  $\mu(U) = \sup\{\mu(K) \mid K \subset U, K \text{ compact}\}$ .

If  $\mu$  is a Radon measure on  $X$ , we can define a positive  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear form on the space  $C_c(X, \mathbb{R})$  of continuous function with compact support (positive means that  $\mu(f) \geq 0$  when  $f \geq 0$ ). The map  $\mu \mapsto I_\mu$  induces a bijection between the set of Radon measures over  $X$  and the set of positive  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear forms over  $C_c(X, \mathbb{R})$ .

If  $G$  is a locally compact topological group, a left *Haar measure* over  $G$  is a Radon measure which is left invariant under left translation  $G$ , i.e. for each measurable set  $A$ ,  $gA$  is measurable and  $\mu(gA) = \mu(A)$ . We define similarly a right Haar measure.

**Theorem 1.2.31.** *If  $G$  is a locally compact topological group, there exists a left Haar measure over  $G$  and this measure is unique up to multiplication by an element of  $\mathbb{R}_{>0}$ .*

Let  $K$  be local field. A Haar measure over  $K$  is an Haar measure for the locally compact topological group  $(K, +)$ . As  $(K, +)$  is commutative, it is a left and right Haar measure.

**Example 1.2.32.** a) If  $K = \mathbb{R}$ , the Lebesgue measure  $dx$  is a Haar measure over  $\mathbb{R}$ . It is characterized by the property  $dx([a, b]) = b - a$  for  $a \leq b$ .

b) If  $K = \mathbb{C}$ , we have an isomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector spaces  $\mathbb{C} \simeq \mathbb{R}^2$  given by  $x + yi \mapsto (x, y)$ . The measure  $dx \otimes dy$  is a Haar measure over  $\mathbb{C}$ . It is characterized by the property

$$dx \otimes dy([a, b] \times [c, d]) = (b - a)(d - c).$$

c) If  $K$  is an ultrametric local field and  $\mu$  is a Haar measure over  $K$ , then  $\mu(\mathcal{O}) < +\infty$ . Let  $\pi$  be a uniformizer of  $K$  and let  $k$  be its residue field. If  $n \geq N$ , we can write

$$\mathcal{O} = \coprod_{(a_N, \dots, a_{n-1}) \in k^{n-N}} \left( \sum_{i=N}^{n-1} \sum_{a \in k} [a_i] \pi^i \right) + \pi^n \mathcal{O}.$$

From the properties of a Haar measure, we have  $\mu(a + \pi^n \mathcal{O}) = \mu(\pi^n \mathcal{O})$  for all  $a \in K$ , so that

$$\mu(\pi^{-N} \mathcal{O}) = |k|^{n-N} \mu(\pi^n \mathcal{O}).$$

We deduce that  $\mu(\pi^n \mathcal{O}) = |k|^{-n} \mu(\mathcal{O})$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $\mu(a + \pi^n \mathcal{O}) = |k|^{-n} \mu(\mathcal{O})$  for all  $a \in K$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . As every element of  $K^\times$  can be written uniquely as  $u\pi^n$  for some  $u \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we see that

$$\forall a = u\pi^n \in K^\times, \quad \mu(a(-)) = |k|^{-n} \mu(-).$$

The previous computation shows that it is natural to normalize the absolute value of  $K$  such that, the ultrametric case,  $|\pi|_K = |k|^{-1}$ . We say that  $|\cdot|_K$  is the *normalized absolute value* over  $K$ . It has the property that

$$\forall a \in K^\times, \quad \mu(a(-)) = |a|_K^{-n} \mu(-).$$

**Remark 1.2.33.** In the archimedean case, we have, if  $K = \mathbb{R}$ ,  $dx(a(-)) = |a|_\infty dx$  so that the absolute value

$$|x|_\mathbb{R} = \sup\{x, -x\}$$

is normalized.

In the case of  $\mathbb{C}$ , we have  $dx \otimes dy(a(-)) = |a\bar{a}|_\mathbb{R} dx \otimes dy$ . Even if the quantity  $|a\bar{a}|_\mathbb{R}$  does not define an absolute value over  $\mathbb{C}$  (it does not satisfy the triangle inequality), we note it  $|a|_\mathbb{C}$  and call it the *normalized absolute value* over  $\mathbb{C}$ . It is only some power of the usual absolute value over  $\mathbb{C}$

If  $K$  is a local field,  $|\cdot|_K$  is the normalized absolute value over  $K$  and  $\mu$  is a Haar measure for  $(K, +)$ , then  $|\cdot|_K^{-1}\mu$  is a Haar measure for the locally compact group  $(K^\times, \times)$ .

**Proposition 1.2.34.** *Let  $L/K$  be a finite extension of local fields. If  $|\cdot|_K$  and  $|\cdot|_L$  are the normalized absolute values of  $K$  and  $L$ , then we have  $|\cdot|_L = \text{abs}_K N_{L/K}(-)$ .*

*Proof.* We know that the unique absolute value of  $L$  extending  $|\cdot|_K$  is  $|N_{L/K} \cdot|_K^{\frac{1}{[L:K]}}$ . This implies that there exists  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  such that  $|\cdot|_L = |N_{L/K} \cdot|_K^\alpha$ . Fubini's theorem shows that  $|a|_L = |a|_K^{[L:K]}$  if  $a \in K^\times$  so that we have  $\alpha = 1$ .  $\square$

## 1.3 Places of global fields

### 1.3.1 Extension of absolute values

Let  $L/K$  be a finite extension. Let  $v$  be a place of  $K$  and  $|\cdot|_v$  an absolute value associated to  $v$ . We note  $K_v$  the completion of  $K$  with respect to  $|\cdot|_v$  (which depends only on  $v$ ). We say that a place  $w$  of  $L$  is an extension from  $v$  to  $L$  or yet above  $v$  if any absolute value associated to  $w$  restricted to  $K$  is associated to  $v$ . We note this  $w | v$ . In this case, the closure of  $K$  in  $L_w$  is isomorphic to  $K_v$  and provides a natural embedding of  $K_v$  into  $L_w$ .

**Theorem 1.3.1.** 1) *The place  $v$  has at most  $[L : K]$  distinct extensions to  $L$ :  $w_1, \dots, w_r$ .*

2) *There exists a surjective morphism of  $(L, K_v)$ -algebras*

$$f : L \otimes_K K_v \hookrightarrow \prod_{i=1}^r L_{w_i}.$$

3) *If the extension  $L/K$  is separable, then  $f$  is an isomorphism and*

$$[L : K] = \sum_{i=1}^r [L_{w_i} : K_v].$$

*Proof.* The ring  $A := L \otimes_K K_v$  is a finite  $K_v$ -algebra. As a consequence its prime ideals are all maximal. Let's show that they are finitely many. Namely if  $\mathfrak{p}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_r$  are distinct such prime ideals of  $A$ , we have for all  $1 \leq i \leq r$ ,

$$A = \mathfrak{p}_i + \prod_{j \neq i} \mathfrak{p}_j$$



(if not we would have  $\prod_{j \neq i} \mathfrak{p}_j \subset \mathfrak{p}_i$  and thus  $\mathfrak{p}_j \subset \mathfrak{p}_i$  for some  $j \neq i$  so that  $\mathfrak{p}_j = \mathfrak{p}_i$  by maximality). We deduce that the natural map

$$f : A \hookrightarrow \prod_{i=1}^r A/\mathfrak{p}_i$$

is surjective. Then  $r \leq \dim_{K_v} A = [L : K]$ . Let  $\mathfrak{p}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_r$  be the list of the prime ideals of  $A$ . Set  $L_i := A/\mathfrak{p}_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq r$ . It is endowed with the structure of  $K_v$ -algebra provided by  $f$ .

Let's show that for all  $1 \leq i \leq r$ ,  $L$  is dense in  $L_i$ . The  $K_v$ -algebras  $A$  and  $L_i$  are finite dimensional and the map  $f$  is  $K_v$ -linear. As  $K_v$  is a complete field, it is thus continuous. The choice of a  $K$ -basis of  $L$  allows us to identify  $L$  with  $K^d$  and  $A$  with  $K_v^d$ . The image of  $L$  in  $A$  by the map  $x \mapsto x \otimes 1$  is then identified to  $K^d$  in  $K_v^d$  and is consequently dense in  $A$ . As the map  $f$  is surjective, the image of  $L$  in  $\prod_i L_i$  is dense so that the image of  $L$  in  $L_i$  is dense. We can use this map to identify  $L$  with a dense subfield of  $L_i$ . As  $L_i$  is a finite extension of  $K_v$ , it has a unique place inducing the place  $v$  on  $K_v$ . Therefore  $L_i$  induces a place  $w_i$  on  $L$  such that  $L_{w_i} \simeq L_i$ .

Let's show that the places  $w_1, \dots, w_r$  are all distinct. Assume on the contrary that there exist  $1 \leq i \neq j \leq r$  such that  $w_i = w_j$ . This means that there exist an isomorphism  $\alpha : L_i \simeq L_j$  which is both  $L$ -linear and  $K_v$ -linear. Let  $p_{i,j}$  be the projection from  $A$  onto  $L_i \times L_j$ . We thus have  $p_{i,j}(L) \subset \{(x, y) \in L_i \times L_j \mid \alpha(x) = y\}$ . This is a sub- $K_v$ -vector space, automatically closed so that  $p_{i,j}(A) \subset \{(x, y) \in L_i \times L_j \mid \alpha(x) = y\}$ . This contradicts the surjectivity of  $p_{i,j}$ .

Let's show that all places of  $L$  above  $v$  is one of the  $w_i$ . Let  $w$  be such a place. The injection of  $L$  into  $L_w$  and the embedding  $K_v \hookrightarrow L_w$  induce a morphism of  $K$ -algebras  $A = L \otimes_K K_v \rightarrow L_w$ . The kernel of this morphism is a prime ideal of  $A$ , and so it induces a morphism  $A \rightarrow L_i \hookrightarrow L_w$ . By composing this map with the inclusion of  $L$  into  $A$ , we obtain a sequence of embeddings

$$L \hookrightarrow L_i \hookrightarrow L_w.$$

As  $w \mid v$ , the absolute value of  $L_w$  induces the unique place of  $L_i$  which is compatible to the topology of  $K_v$ , so that the topology of  $L_i$  is induced by the topology of  $L_w$ . As  $L_i$  is complete, it is closed inside  $L_w$ . As  $L$  is dense in  $L_w$ , we conclude that  $L_i \simeq L_w$  as topological fields and then that  $w = w_i$ . Finally we proved assertion 1) and 2).

It remains to prove 3). Assume that the extension  $L/K$  is separable. There exists a polynomial  $P \in K[X]$  irreducible and separable such that  $L \simeq K[X]/(P)$ . We have then  $L \otimes_K K_v \simeq K_v[X]/(P)$ . As  $P$  is also separable in  $K_v[X]$ , we deduce that  $A = L \otimes_K K_v$  is isomorphic to a product of fields and does not contain any nonzero nilpotent. The kernel of the map  $f$  is the intersection of the prime ideals of  $A$ , i.e. the set of nilpotent elements of  $A$ . We conclude that  $f$  is injective.  $\square$

### 1.3.2 The product formula

If  $K$  is a local field and  $v$  is a place of  $K$ , we note  $|\cdot|_v$  the unique normalized absolute value of  $K$  whose equivalence class is  $v$ .

**Proposition 1.3.2.** *Let  $L/K$  be a separable finite extension of global fields. Let  $x \in L$  and let  $v$  be a place of  $K$ . Then we have*

$$|N_{L/K}x|_v = \prod_{w|v} |N_{L_w/K_v}x| = \prod_{w|v} |x|_w.$$

*Proof.* By definition  $N_{L/K}x$  is the determinant of the  $K$ -linear automorphism of  $L$  defined by  $y \mapsto xy$ . After extension of scalars, this is also the determinant of the  $K_v$ -linear automorphism of  $L \otimes_K K_v$  defined by  $y \mapsto (x \otimes 1)y$ . The formula  $L \otimes_K K_v \simeq \prod_{w|v} L_w$  shows that

$$|N_{L/K}x|_v = \prod_{w|v} |N_{L_w/K_v}x| = \prod_{w|v} |x|_w. \quad \square$$

**Theorem 1.3.3** (Product formula). *Let  $K$  be a global field and let  $x \in K^\times$ .*

1) *We have  $|x|_v = 1$  for almost all place  $v$  (i.e. for all except a finite number them).*

2) *We have  $\prod_v |x|_v = 1$ .*

*Proof.* We first prove the following lemma.

**Lemma 1.3.4.** *Let  $x \in K$ . Then  $|x|_v \leq 1$  for almost all  $v$ .*

*Proof.* Let's start with the case where  $K$  is a number field. Let  $x \in K$ . As  $K \simeq \mathcal{O}_K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Q}$ , there exists a nonzero  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $mx \in \mathcal{O}_K$ . If  $v$  is an ultrametric place of  $K$ , it is above an ultrametric place of  $\mathbb{Q}$  corresponding to a prime number  $p$ . As  $|\mathbb{Z}|_p \leq 1$  and elements of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  are integral over  $\mathbb{Z}$ , we have  $|\mathcal{O}_K|_v \leq 1$ . Moreover  $|m|_p = 1$  for almost all prime numbers  $p$  and, there are only finitely many places  $v$  of  $K$  above each prime number so that  $|m|_v = 1$  for almost all place  $v$  of  $K$ . As there are only finitely many places of  $K$  which are archimedean (i.e. above  $\infty$ ), we have  $|x|_v \leq 1$  for almost all  $v$ .

The case of a function field is similar if we replace  $\mathbb{Q}$  by  $k(T)$  and  $\mathbb{Z}$  by  $k[T]$  where  $k$  is a finite field. Namely there are only finitely many places  $v$  of  $K$  such that  $|k[T]|_v \leq 1$ .  $\square$

The lemma implies immediately part 1) of the theorem. Namely we can apply the lemma to  $x$  and to  $x^{-1}$ .

Let's prove part 2). We remark that if  $K/K_0$  is a finite separable extension of global fields, the product formula for  $K_0$  implies the product formula for  $K$ . Namely, if the product formula is true for  $K_0$  and  $x \in K^\times$ , we have

$$\prod_w |x|_w = \prod_v \prod_{w|v} |x|_w = \prod_v |N_{L/K} x|_v = 1$$

since  $N_{L/K} x \in K^\times$ . If  $K$  is a number field, then  $K$  is a finite separable extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Therefore it is sufficient to prove the formula for  $\mathbb{Q}$ . If  $x \in \mathbb{Q}^\times$ , we can write  $x = \pm \prod_p p^{\alpha_p}$ . We have  $|x|_\infty = \prod_p p^{\alpha_p}$  and  $|x|_p = p^{-\alpha_p}$  so that the product formula is satisfied.

If  $K$  is a function field, there exists a separable extension  $K/k(T)$  (exercice) where  $k = \mathbb{F}_q$  is a finite field. It is sufficient to check the product formula for the fields  $k(T)$  with  $k$  a finite field. The places of  $k(T)$  are indexed by the unitary irreducible polynomials  $P$  of  $\mathbb{F}_q[T]$  and by  $T^{-1}$ . Let  $x = \varepsilon \prod_P P^{\alpha_P} \in k(T)^\times$  with  $\varepsilon \in k^\times$ . As  $\mathbb{F}_q[T]/(P) \simeq \mathbb{F}_{q^{\deg P}}$ , we have  $|x|_P = q^{-\alpha_P \deg P}$ . Moreover  $|x|_{T^{-1}} = q^{\deg x}$  so that

$$|x|_{T^{-1}} \prod_P |x|_P = 1. \quad \square$$

### 1.3.3 Archimedean places of number fields

Let  $K$  be a number field. This is a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  and let  $d$  be its degree. The integer  $d$  is equal to the number of different fields embeddings of  $K$  into  $\mathbb{C}$ . Such an embedding is called to be *real* if its image is contained in  $\mathbb{R}$ . It is called *complex* if not. The complex conjugation over  $\mathbb{C}$  acts without fixed point on the set of complex embeddings so that there is an even number  $2r_2$  of complex embeddings. If  $r_1$  is the number of real embeddings, we have  $d = r_1 + 2r_2$ . Let  $j_1, \dots, j_{r_1}$  be the real embeddings of  $K$  in  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $\overline{j_{r_1+1}}, \overline{j_{r_1+1}}, \dots, \overline{j_{r_1+r_2}}, \overline{j_{r_1+r_2}}$  be the complex embeddings.

**Theorem 1.3.5.** *The archimedean places of  $K$  are the equivalence classes of the following absolute values*

$$x \mapsto |j_k(x)|_{\mathbb{C}}, \quad k = 1, \dots, r_1 + r_2.$$

*Proof.* Let  $j$  be diagonal embedding  $K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{r_2}$  given by  $x \mapsto (j_1(x), \dots, j_{r_1+r_2}(x))$ . It induces a morphism  $K \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{r_2}$ . We have to check that this morphism is an isomorphism. It is sufficient to check this after base change from  $\mathbb{R}$  to  $\mathbb{C}$ :

$$K \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{C} \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C} \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C})^{r_2} \simeq \mathbb{C}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{2r_2} \simeq \mathbb{C}^d.$$

The composite map is given by  $x \otimes 1 \mapsto (\sigma(x))_{\sigma: K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}}$ . Therefore it is sufficient to check that there exists a  $\mathbb{Q}$ -basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  of  $K$  such that the images of the

$e_i \otimes 1$  is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -basis of  $\mathbb{C}^d$ , i.e. that the  $d \times d$ -matrix  $(\sigma(e_i))$  is invertible. This is a direct consequence of the fact the maps  $\sigma$  form a  $\mathbb{C}$ -free family of maps from  $K$  to  $\mathbb{C}$ .  $\square$

## 1.4 Ramification

### 1.4.1 Dedekind rings

A *Dedekind ring* is a commutative ring  $A$  which is noetherian, normal and of Krull dimension 1 (i.e. its maximal ideals are exactly the nonzero prime ideals). Let's recall that a commutative ring  $A$  is *normal* if it is a domain and of every element of its fraction field which is integral over  $A$  is in  $A$ . For example factorial rings, principal ideal domains etc. are normal. A principal ideal domain (PID) is a Dedekind ring (if its not a field). A *fractional ideal* of a Dedekind ring  $A$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -submodule of its fraction field. If  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a maximal ideal of ring  $A$ , the quotient  $A/\mathfrak{p}$  is, by definition, a field called the *residue field* at  $\mathfrak{p}$  and denoted  $k(\mathfrak{p})$ .

If  $I$  and  $J$  are two fractional ideals of  $A$ , their product  $IJ$  is the  $A$ -submodule of the fraction field  $K$  of  $A$  generated by products of elements in  $I$  and  $J$ . This is also the image of the product map  $I \otimes_A J \rightarrow K$ .

Here the property of “unique factorization for ideals” in Dedekind rings.

**Theorem 1.4.1.** *Let  $A$  be a Dedekind ring.*

1. *Each maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $A$  is invertible, i.e. there exists a fractional ideal  $\mathfrak{p}^{-1}$  of  $A$  such that  $\mathfrak{p}\mathfrak{p}^{-1} = A$ .*

2. *Each nonzero fractional ideal of  $A$  can be uniquely written as a product of maximal ideals. Equivalently, the following map is an isomorphism from the free abelian group generated by the maximal ideals of  $A$  to the abelian group of fractional ideals of  $A$ :*

$$\sum_{\mathfrak{p}} n_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathfrak{p} \longmapsto \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathfrak{p}^{n_{\mathfrak{p}}}.$$

If  $I$  and  $J$  are two nonzero ideals of  $A$ , we say that  $I$  *divides*  $J$  if  $J \subset I$ . Equivalently there exists an ideal  $I'$  of  $A$  such that  $J = II'$ .

A fractional ideal of  $A$  is a fractional ideal generated by one elements as an  $A$ -module. They form a subgroup  $P_A$  of the group  $I_A$  of nonzero fractional ideals of  $A$ . Their quotient  $I_A/P_A$  is called the *class group* of  $A$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$ . We can define a discrete valuation  $v_{\mathfrak{p}}$  on the fraction field  $K := \text{Frac } A$  sending a nonzero element  $a \in K$  on the exponent  $v_{\mathfrak{p}}(a)$  of the principal ideal  $(a)$ . Choosing a real number  $0 < \varepsilon < 1$ , we can define an

absolute value  $|\cdot|_{\mathfrak{p}}$  on  $K$ . This is an ultrametric discrete absolute value whose associated place depends only on  $\mathfrak{p}$  on not on  $\varepsilon$ . We note  $K_{\mathfrak{p}}$  the completion of  $K$  for this absolute value.

**Lemma 1.4.2.** *The valuation ring (i.e. closed unit ball) of  $K$  for  $|\cdot|_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is the ring  $A_{\mathfrak{p}}$ . As a consequence the localization of the Dedekind ring  $A$  at a maximal ideal is a principal ideal domain. Moreover we have*

$$\{x \in K \mid |x|_{\mathfrak{p}} < 1\} = \mathfrak{p}A_{\mathfrak{p}}.$$

*Proof.* The inclusion  $A_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset \overline{B}(0, 1)$  is easy. Conversely assume that  $x = \frac{a}{b} \in K$  is such that  $|x|_{\mathfrak{p}} \leq 1$ , with  $a, b \in A$ . In terms of ideals, this means that there exist two ideal  $\mathfrak{c}_1$  and  $\mathfrak{c}_2$ , prime to  $\mathfrak{p}$ , and an integer  $m \geq 0$  such that  $(a)\mathfrak{c}_1 = (b)\mathfrak{c}_2\mathfrak{p}^m$ . As  $\mathfrak{c}_1 \not\subset \mathfrak{p}$ , there exists  $d \in \mathfrak{c}_1 \setminus \mathfrak{p}$ . Then  $ad \in (b)$  so that we can write  $ad = bc$  for some  $c \in A$ . Finally we have  $x = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d}$  with  $d \notin \mathfrak{p}$ , i.e.  $x \in A_{\mathfrak{p}}$ . The last equality follows similarly.  $\square$

### 1.4.2 Extensions

Let  $A$  be a Dedekind ring. Let  $K$  be its fraction field and  $L$  a finite extension of  $K$ . Let  $B$  be the integral closure of  $A$  in  $L$ , that is the set of all elements of  $L$  which are integral over  $A$ . This is clearly a normal subring of  $L$  and  $L$  is the fraction field of  $B$ . We can even show a stronger result:  $L \simeq B \otimes_A K$ , or equivalently for all  $x \in L$ , there exists  $m \in A \setminus \{0\}$  such that  $mx \in B$ .

From now, we make the following hypothesis:  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module.

**Theorem 1.4.3.** *If  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module, then  $B$  is a Dedekind ring.*

*Proof.* As  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module, then  $B$  is noetherian  $A$ -module and so a noetherian  $B$ -module, this is then a noetherian ring. It is normal by definition, it is thus sufficient to prove that a nonzero prime ideal  $\mathfrak{q}$  of  $B$  is maximal and that  $B$  is not field (so that  $0$  is not a maximal ideal). The ideal  $\mathfrak{p} := \mathfrak{q} \cap A$  is a nonzero prime ideal of  $A$ . Namely, if  $x \in \mathfrak{q} \setminus \{0\}$ , let  $P = X^d + a_1X^{d-1} + \dots + a_d$  be the minimal polynomial of  $x$  over  $K$ . As all conjugate of  $x$  over  $K$  are in  $B$ , this is a unitary polynomial of  $A[X]$  and its constant term  $a_d$  is non zero (if not  $P$  wouldn't be irreducible in  $K[X]$ ). As  $x \in \mathfrak{q} \in \mathfrak{q}$ , we have

$$0 \neq a_d = -x^d - a_1x^{d-1} - \dots - a_1x \in \mathfrak{p}$$

so that  $\mathfrak{p} \neq 0$ . As  $A$  is Dedekind,  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$  and  $B/\mathfrak{q}$  is a finite  $A/\mathfrak{p}$ -algebra which is moreover a domain. Hence it is a field and  $\mathfrak{q}$  is maximal.  $\square$

Here are some example of cases where  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module.

**Lemma 1.4.4.** *Let  $L/K$  be a finite extension of field and let  $b$  be the  $K$ -bilinear form on  $L$  defined by  $b(x, y) = \text{Tr}_{L/K}(xy)$ . The extension  $L/K$  is separable if and only if the form  $b$  is non degenerate.*

*Proof.* Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  be a  $K$ -basis of  $L$ . The form  $b$  is non degerated if and only if the  $d \times d$ -matrix  $M = (\text{Tr}_{L/K}(e_i e_j))$  is invertible. Let  $\Sigma$  be the set of  $K$ -embeddings of  $L$  into an algebraic closure of  $\bar{K}$ .

Assume that the extension  $L/K$  is separable. Then  $\Sigma$  has cardinal  $d$  and  $\text{Tr}_{L/K} = \sum_{\sigma \in \Sigma} \sigma$  and  $M = {}^t N N$  where  $N = (\sigma(e_i))_{\sigma \in \Sigma, 1 \leq i \leq d}$ . Then  $\det(M) = \det(N)^2$ . The morphisme  $\sigma : L^\times \rightarrow \bar{K}^\times$  are distinct characters and, by linear independance of characters, they form a  $\bar{K}$ -free family of maps from  $L$  to  $\bar{K}$ . This implies that  $\det(N) \neq 0$  and thus  $\det(M) \neq 0$ , that is the form  $n$  is non degenerate.

If  $L/K$  is not separable, then  $\text{Tr}_{L/K} = 0$ . Namely if  $K_1$  is the separable closure of  $K$  in  $L$ , then  $L/K_1$  is purely inseparable and nontrivial. If  $x \in L$ , its minimal polynomial over  $K_1$  is of the form  $X^{p^m} - a$  and so is its characteristic polynomial. This proves that  $\text{Tr}_{L/K_1} = 0$  and that  $\text{Tr}_{L/K} = \text{Tr}_{K_1/K} \circ \text{Tr}_{L/K_1} = 0$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 1.4.5.** *If  $L$  is a separable extension of  $K$ , then  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module.*

*Proof.* If  $L$  is a separable extension of  $K$ , the  $K$ -bilinear form  $b : (x, y) \mapsto \text{Tr}_{L/K}(xy)$  is nondegenerate. If  $M$  is an  $A$ -submodule of  $L$ , we define  $M^* := \{x \in K \mid \text{Tr}(xM) \subset A\}$ . Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  be a basis of  $L$  over  $K$ . As  $b$  is nondegenerate, there exists a  $K$ -basis  $(e_1^*, \dots, e_d^*)$  of  $L$  such that  $b(e_i, e_j^*) = \delta_{i,j}$  for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq d$ . It is easy to check that

$$\left( \bigoplus_i A e_i \right)^* = \bigoplus_i A e_i^*.$$

As  $L \simeq B \otimes_A K$ , we can choose a  $K$ -basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  of  $L$  over  $K$  such that the  $e_i$  are in  $B$ . In this situation, we have

$$\bigoplus_i A e_i \subset B \subset B^* \subset \bigoplus_i A e_i^*.$$

Consequently  $B$  is a  $A$ -submodule of a finitely generate  $A$ -module. As  $A$  is noetherian,  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module.  $\square$

**Example 1.4.6.** Let  $K$  be a number field and let  $\mathcal{O}_K$  the ring of integers of  $K$ . Then  $\mathcal{O}_K$  is a Dedekind ring. Moreover it is a finite free  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module of rank  $[K : \mathbb{Q}]$ .

**Proposition 1.4.7.** *Let  $A = k[T]$  where  $k$  is a perfect field of characteristic  $p$ . Then  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module.*

*Proof.* Let  $M$  be the normal closure of  $L/K$  and let  $C$  be the integral closure of  $A$  in  $C$ . We have  $B \subset C$  and, if  $C$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module, so is  $B$  since  $A$  is noetherian. We are therefore reduced to prove the claim when  $L$  is a normal extension of  $K$ . In this case, there exists a subfield  $K \subset N \subset L$  such that  $L$  is a separable extension of  $N$  and  $N$  is a purely inseparable extension of  $K$  (take for  $N$  the subfield fixed by the group  $\text{Aut}_K(L)$  of automorphisms of  $L$  which fix  $K$ ). Let  $D$  be the integral closure of  $A$  in  $N$ . Then  $B$  is the integral closure of  $D$  in  $L$ . As  $L$  is a separable extension of  $N$ , the ring  $B$  is a finitely generated  $D$ -module by Proposition 1.4.5. If  $D$  est un  $A$ -module de type fini, then  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module. We are reduced to prove the claim when  $L$  is a purely inseparable extension of  $K$ .

Now we assume that  $L/K$  is purely inseparable. Reasoning by induction on the degree of  $L$  over  $K$ , we can assume that  $L$  is a finite extension of  $K$  generated by an element  $x \in L$  such that  $x^p \in K$  (and  $[L : K] = p$ ). We are in the case where  $K = k(T)$  and  $k$  is a perfect field, this implies that  $x$  can be written  $P(T^{1/p})$  with  $P(T) \in k(X)$  so that  $L \subset k(X^{1/p})$  and even  $L = k(X^{1/p})$  for degree reasons. The ring of integers of  $L$  over  $k[X]$  is easily checked to be the subring  $B = k[X^{1/p}]$  so that it is a finite free  $A$ -module of rank  $p$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 1.4.8.** *Let  $K$  be a finite extension of  $\mathbb{F}_q(X)$ . Then the integral closure of  $\mathbb{F}_q[T]$  in  $K$  is Dedekind and finitely generated as an  $\mathbb{F}_q[T]$ -module.*

**Proposition 1.4.9.** *Let  $(K, |\cdot|_K)$  be a complete ultrametric valued field for a discrete absolute value and let  $A = \mathcal{O}_K$ . Then  $B = \mathcal{O}_L$  and  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module.*

*Proof.* The fact that  $B = \mathcal{O}_L$  is left as an exercise. Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  be a  $K$ -basis of  $L$ . Let  $|\cdot|_L$  be the absolute value of  $L$  extending  $|\cdot|_K$  and let  $\|\cdot\|$  be the  $K$ -linear norm on  $L$  defined by

$$\left\| \sum_{i=1}^d a_i e_i \right\| := \sup\{|a_i|_K\}.$$

As  $K$  is complete and  $L$  is a finite dimensional  $K$ -vector space, all the  $K$ -linear norms over  $L$  are equivalent, there exists  $C > 0$  such that

$$\mathcal{O}_L = \{x \in L \mid |x|_L \leq 1\} \subset \{x \in L \mid \|x\| \leq C\}.$$

Let  $\alpha \in K$  such that  $|\alpha| \geq C$ , then we have

$$\mathcal{O}_L \subset \bigoplus_{i=1}^d \mathcal{O}_K \alpha e_i.$$

This proves that  $\mathcal{O}_L$  is an  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -submodule of a finitely generated  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -module. As  $\mathcal{O}_K$  is noetherian, the  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -module  $\mathcal{O}_L$  is finitely generated.  $\square$

From now on we will always assume that we are in a situation where  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module. As seen previously, this is the case in the following cases:

- if  $L/K$  is separable;
- if  $A = k[X]$  with  $k$  perfect;
- if  $K$  is a complete ultrametric for a discrete absolute value.

Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$ . Then  $\mathfrak{p}B$  is a nonzero ideal of  $B$ . It can be uniquely decomposed as a product of maximal ideals of  $B$ :

$$\mathfrak{p}B = \prod_{\mathfrak{q}} \mathfrak{q}^{e_{\mathfrak{q}}}.$$

We will say that a maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{q}$  of  $B$  is a *divisor* of  $\mathfrak{p}$  if  $\mathfrak{q}$  is a divisor of  $\mathfrak{p}B$  in  $B$  or equivalently that  $e_{\mathfrak{q}} \geq 1$ . We also say that  $\mathfrak{q}$  is *above*  $\mathfrak{p}$ , and we use the notation  $\mathfrak{q} | \mathfrak{p}$ . The integer  $e_{\mathfrak{q}}$  is called the *ramification index* of  $\mathfrak{q}$  in  $L/K$ . As  $B$  is a finite  $A$ -module, the field extension  $k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p})$  is finite. Its index  $f_{\mathfrak{q}} := [k(\mathfrak{q}) : k(\mathfrak{p})]$  is called the *residual degree*. If  $e_{\mathfrak{q}} = 1$  and  $k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p})$  is a separable extension we say that the extension  $L/K$  is *unramified* at  $\mathfrak{q}$ . In the other case, we say that the extension is *ramified*.

**Proposition 1.4.10.** *If  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$ , we have*

$$[L : K] = \sum_{\mathfrak{q} | \mathfrak{p}} f_{\mathfrak{q}} e_{\mathfrak{q}}.$$

*Proof.* Let  $\mathfrak{q}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{q}_r$  be the maximal ideals of  $B$  dividing  $\mathfrak{p}$  and set  $e_i = e_{\mathfrak{q}_i}$ . As the  $\mathfrak{q}_i$  are distinct maximal ideals, we have, for each  $i$ ,

$$\mathfrak{q}_i^{e_i} + \bigcap_{j \neq i} \mathfrak{q}_j^{e_j} = B$$

so that the map  $B \rightarrow \prod_i B/\mathfrak{q}_i^{e_i}$  is surjective and its kernel is equal to  $\bigcap_i \mathfrak{q}_i^{e_i} = \prod_i \mathfrak{q}_i^{e_i} = \mathfrak{p}$ . We deduce an isomorphism de  $A$ -algebras

$$B/\mathfrak{p}B \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod_i B/\mathfrak{q}_i^{e_i}.$$

If  $I$  is a nonzero ideal of  $B$  and  $\mathfrak{q}$  a maximal ideal, there is no ideal strictly contained between  $I$  and  $I\mathfrak{q}$  so that  $I/I\mathfrak{q}$  is a 1-dimensional  $B\mathfrak{q}$ -vector space and thus an  $f_{\mathfrak{q}}$ -dimensional  $A/\mathfrak{p}$ -vector space. Considering the decreasing sequence of ideals

$$B \supseteq \mathfrak{q}_1 \supseteq \mathfrak{q}_1^2 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq \mathfrak{q}_1^{e_{\mathfrak{q}_1}} \supseteq \mathfrak{q}_1^{e_{\mathfrak{q}_1}} \mathfrak{q}_2 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq \mathfrak{q}_1^{e_{\mathfrak{q}_1}} \cdots \mathfrak{q}_r^{e_{\mathfrak{q}_r}} = \mathfrak{p},$$



we see that  $B/B\mathfrak{p}$  is a successive extension of  $e_{\mathfrak{q}_i}$ -vector spaces of dimension  $f_{\mathfrak{q}_i}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq r$ . This proves that

$$\dim_{A/\mathfrak{p}} B/B\mathfrak{p} = \sum_{i=1}^r e_{\mathfrak{q}_i} f_{\mathfrak{q}_i}.$$

To finish the proof, we will show that  $B/B\mathfrak{p}$  is a  $k(\mathfrak{p}) = A/\mathfrak{p}$ -vector space of dimension  $[L : K]$ . The idea is to localize the situation in  $\mathfrak{p}$ . Namely  $A_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is a principal ideal domain. Then  $B_{\mathfrak{p}} \simeq B \otimes_A A_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is a finitely generated  $A_{\mathfrak{p}}$ -module which is torsion-free (contained in  $L = \text{Frac } B$ ) and is consequently finite free. Moreover  $L \simeq B \otimes_A K \simeq B_{\mathfrak{p}} \otimes_{A_{\mathfrak{p}}} K$  so that the rank of  $B_{\mathfrak{p}}$  as an  $A_{\mathfrak{p}}$ -module is equal to  $[L : K]$ . Moreover

$$B_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathfrak{p}B_{\mathfrak{p}} \simeq B \otimes_A (A_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathfrak{p}A_{\mathfrak{p}}) \simeq B \otimes_A (A/\mathfrak{p}) \simeq B/\mathfrak{p}B$$

which proves that  $\dim_{k(\mathfrak{p})}(B/\mathfrak{p}B) = [L : K]$  and gives the desired formula.  $\square$

**Example 1.4.11.** a) Assume that  $B$  is generated by 1 element as an  $A$ -algebra, that is  $B = A[x]$ . Let  $P \in A[X]$  be the minimal polynomial of  $x$  over  $K$  so that  $B \simeq A[X]/(P)$ . Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$ . The maximal ideals of  $B$  dividing  $\mathfrak{p}$  are in bijection with the maximal ideals of the ring  $B/\mathfrak{p}B \simeq k(\mathfrak{p})[X]/(\overline{P})$  where  $\overline{P}$  is the image of  $P$  in  $k(\mathfrak{p})[X]$ . Let  $\overline{P} = \prod_{i=1}^r P_i^{e_i}$  be the factorization of  $\overline{P}$  as a product of irreducible polynomial. We have

$$B/\mathfrak{p}B \simeq \prod_{i=1}^r k(\mathfrak{p})[X]/(P_i^{e_i})$$

so that the maximal ideals of  $B/\mathfrak{p}B$  are the  $(P_i)$  and the maximal ideals of  $B$  dividing  $\mathfrak{p}$  are the  $\mathfrak{q}_i := \mathfrak{p} + (\tilde{P}_i(x))$  where  $\tilde{P}_i \in A[X]$  is a lift of  $P_i$ . We have  $B/\mathfrak{q}_i \simeq k(\mathfrak{p})[X]/(P_i)$  so that  $f_{\mathfrak{q}_i} = \deg(P_i)$ . Moreover  $\prod_i \mathfrak{q}_i^{e_i} \subset \mathfrak{p}B$  and the equality  $\sum_i e_i f_{\mathfrak{q}_i} = \dim_{k(\mathfrak{p})} B/\mathfrak{p}B$  implies that  $\mathfrak{p}B = \prod_i \mathfrak{q}_i^{e_i}$  showing that  $e_i = e_{\mathfrak{q}_i}$ .

b) We consider the case where  $A = \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $K = \mathbb{Q}$  and  $L = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{5})$ . Then  $B = \mathbb{Z}[\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}] \simeq \mathbb{Z}[X]/(X^2 - X - 1)$ . In  $\mathbb{F}_{11}[X]$ , we have  $X^2 - X - 1 = (X - 4)(X + 3)$  so that  $(11) = \mathfrak{q}_1 \mathfrak{q}_2$  in  $B$  with  $\mathfrak{q}_1 = (11, \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2} + 3)$  and  $\mathfrak{q}_2 = (11, \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2} - 4)$ . The extension  $L/K$  is unramified at  $\mathfrak{q}_1$  and  $\mathfrak{q}_2$ .

c) Let  $p$  be a prime number,  $A = \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $L = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)$  where  $\zeta_p$  is a primitive root of 1. The minimal polynomial of  $\zeta_p$  on  $\mathbb{Q}$  is  $\Phi_p(X) = 1 + X + \dots + X^{p-1}$  and we can prove that the ring of integers  $B = \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)}$  of  $L$  is  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_p] \simeq \mathbb{Z}[X]/(\Phi_p)$ . We want to understand the decomposition of  $(p)$  in  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)}$ . We have

$$\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_p]/(p) \simeq \mathbb{F}_p[X]/(\overline{\Phi_p})$$

and  $\overline{\Phi_p} = \frac{X^p-1}{X-1} = \frac{(X-1)^p}{(X-1)} = (X-1)^{p-1}$  dans  $\mathbb{F}_p[X]$ . This shows that there is a unique maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{q}$  of  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_p]$  over  $(p)$ , that is  $\mathfrak{q} = (p, \zeta_p - 1)$ . Moreover this ideal is totally ramified of ramification index  $p-1$  and residual degree 1. Let's remark that we are in a case where the maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{q}$  is principal. Namely, we have  $\Phi_p(X) = \prod_{i=1}^{p-1} (X - \zeta_p^i)$  so that  $p = \Phi_p(1) = \prod_{i=1}^{p-1} (1 - \zeta_p^i)$ . This shows that  $p \in (\zeta_p - 1)$  and  $\mathfrak{q} = (\zeta_p - 1)$ . The decomposition of  $p$  in  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_p]$  is consequently given by

$$(p) = (\zeta_p - 1)^{p-1}.$$

### 1.4.3 Galois extensions

Let  $A$  be a Dedekind ring,  $K$  its fraction field and  $L$  a *Galois* extension of  $K$ . Let  $B$  be the integral closure of  $A$  in  $L$ . It is a finitely generated  $A$ -module by Proposition 1.4.5. As the conjugate of an integral element over  $A$  is integral over  $A$ , the action of the Galois group  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$  over  $L$  preserves the subring  $B$ . Moreover if  $\mathfrak{q}$  is a maximal ideal of  $B$  and  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$ , we have

$$\sigma(\mathfrak{q} \cap A) = \mathfrak{q} \cap A = \sigma(\mathfrak{q}) \cap A$$

so that  $\sigma(\mathfrak{q})$  is another maximal ideal dividing  $\mathfrak{p} := \mathfrak{q} \cap A$ . Therefore, for any maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $A$ , the action of the group  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$  preserves the finite set of maximal ideals of  $B$  dividing  $\mathfrak{p}$ .

**Proposition 1.4.12.** *For any maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $A$ , the action of  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$  on the set of divisors of  $\mathfrak{p}$  is transitive.*

*Proof.* Let  $\mathfrak{q}$  be a maximal ideal of  $B$  dividing  $\mathfrak{p}$  and assume that there exists a maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{q}'$  different from all the  $\sigma(\mathfrak{q})$ ,  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$ . We have

$$B = \mathfrak{q}' + \prod_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)} \sigma(\mathfrak{q})$$

so that we can decompose  $1 = x + y$  with  $x \in \mathfrak{q}'$  and  $y \in \sigma(\mathfrak{q})$  for all  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$ . This implies that  $x \in \mathfrak{q}' \setminus \sigma(\mathfrak{q})$  for all  $\sigma$ . Set  $z := N_{L/K}(x) = \prod_{\sigma} \sigma(x)$ . As  $x \in B$ , we have  $z \in \mathfrak{q} \cap A = \mathfrak{p}$ . As  $\mathfrak{p} = \mathfrak{q} \cap A$ , we have

$$z = \prod_{\sigma} \sigma(x) \in \mathfrak{q}$$

so that there exists  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$  such that  $\sigma(x) \in \mathfrak{q}$  and thus  $x \in \sigma^{-1}(\mathfrak{q})$ . This is a contradiction.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.4.13.** *Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$  and  $B\mathfrak{p} = \prod_{\mathfrak{q}|\mathfrak{p}} \mathfrak{q}^{e_{\mathfrak{q}}}$ . The integers  $e_{\mathfrak{q}}$  and  $f_{\mathfrak{q}}$  does not depend on the choice of  $\mathfrak{q} | \mathfrak{p}$  but only on  $\mathfrak{p}$ . Denoting their common values  $e_{\mathfrak{p}}$  and  $f_{\mathfrak{p}}$ , we have*

$$[L : K] = e_{\mathfrak{p}} f_{\mathfrak{p}} g_{\mathfrak{p}}$$

where  $g_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is the number of maximal ideals  $\mathfrak{q} | \mathfrak{p}$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$  and  $\mathfrak{q}$  be a maximal ideal of  $B$  above  $\mathfrak{p}$ . The decomposition group of  $\mathfrak{q}$  is the stabilizer  $D_{\mathfrak{q}}$  of  $\mathfrak{q}$  in  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ . An element  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$ , induces a field isomorphism  $\bar{\sigma} : B/\mathfrak{q} \xrightarrow{\sim} B/\sigma(\mathfrak{q})$ . If  $\sigma \in D_{\mathfrak{q}}$ , then  $\bar{\sigma}$  is an automorphism of  $k(\mathfrak{q})$  which fixes pointwise the subfield  $k(\mathfrak{p})$ , i.e.  $\bar{\sigma} \in \text{Gal}(k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p}))$ .

**Theorem 1.4.14.** *Assume moreover that  $k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p})$  is a separable extension. Then it is a Galois extension and the map  $\sigma \mapsto \bar{\sigma}$  induces a surjective group homomorphism from  $D_{\mathfrak{q}}$  onto  $\text{Gal}(k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p}))$ .*

*Proof.* Let's prove first that the extension is Galois. As it is already supposed to be separable, we just have to prove that it is a normal extension. Let  $x \in k(\mathfrak{q})$ . It is sufficient to prove that  $x$  is a root of a polynomial of  $k(\mathfrak{p})[X]$  which is split in  $k(\mathfrak{q})[X]$ . Let  $\tilde{x} \in B$  be an element lifting  $x$  and define  $P(X) = \prod_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)} (X - \sigma(\tilde{x}))$ . Then  $P \in A[X]$  and, as  $P$  is split in  $B$ , the reduction mod  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $P$  is split in  $B/\mathfrak{p} = k(\mathfrak{p})$ . The reduction mod  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $P$  is thus as expected. Note that this proves that each conjugate of  $x$  over  $k(\mathfrak{p})$  is the reduction mod  $\mathfrak{q}$  of a conjugate of  $\tilde{x}$  over  $K$ .

We now prove that the group homomorphism  $D_{\mathfrak{q}} \rightarrow \text{Gal}(k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p}))$  is surjective. Let  $x \in k(\mathfrak{q})$  be a primitive element over  $k(\mathfrak{p})$  (which exists since the extension is separable). Let  $\tau \in \text{Gal}(k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p}))$ . The automorphism  $\tau$  is completely determined by its value on  $x$ . Let  $\tilde{x}$  be a lift of  $x$  in  $B$ . The decomposition  $B = \mathfrak{q} + \prod_{\sigma(\mathfrak{q}) \neq \mathfrak{q}} \sigma(\mathfrak{q})$  shows that we can decompose  $\tilde{x} = x_1 + x_2$  with  $x_1 \in \mathfrak{q}$  and  $x_2 \in \prod_{\sigma(\mathfrak{q}) \neq \mathfrak{q}} \sigma(\mathfrak{q})$ . Then  $x_2$  is a lift of  $x$  such that  $x_2 \in \sigma(\mathfrak{q})$  if  $\sigma(\mathfrak{q}) \neq \mathfrak{q}$ . As remarked in the previous paragraph, there exists  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$  such that  $\sigma(x_2)$  is a lift of  $\tau(x)$  modulo  $\mathfrak{q}$ . As a consequence  $\sigma(x_2) \notin \mathfrak{q}$ , i.e.  $x_2 \notin \sigma^{-1}(\mathfrak{q})$  which implies that  $\sigma^{-1}(\mathfrak{q}) = \mathfrak{q}$  and  $\sigma \in D_{\mathfrak{q}}$ .  $\square$

The kernel  $I_{\mathfrak{q}}$  of the group homomorphism  $D_{\mathfrak{q}} \rightarrow \text{Gal}(k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p}))$  is called the inertia subgroup at  $\mathfrak{q}$ . As  $D_{\mathfrak{q}}$  is the stabilizer of  $\mathfrak{q}$  and the  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ -orbit of  $\mathfrak{q}$  has cardinal  $g_{\mathfrak{p}}$ , the cardinal of the group  $D_{\mathfrak{q}}$  is equal to  $e_{\mathfrak{p}} f_{\mathfrak{p}}$ . If the extension  $k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p})$ , the cardinal of the group  $\text{Gal}(k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p}))$  is equal to  $[k(\mathfrak{q}) : k(\mathfrak{p})] = f_{\mathfrak{p}}$  so that the cardinal of the inertia subgroup  $I_{\mathfrak{q}}$  is  $e_{\mathfrak{p}}$ .

### 1.4.4 Link with localization and completion

In this section we fix  $A$  a Dedekind ring of fraction field  $K$  and  $L$  a finite extension of  $K$ . Let  $B$  be the integral closure of  $A$  in  $L$ . We assume that we are in the case where  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module.

Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$ , and  $\mathfrak{q}$  a maximal ideal of  $B$  above  $\mathfrak{p}$ . Let  $|\cdot|_{\mathfrak{p}}$  and  $|\cdot|_{\mathfrak{q}}$  be the associated absolute values over  $K$  and  $L$ .

**Lemma 1.4.15.** *The place associated to  $|\cdot|_{\mathfrak{q}}$  is above the place associated to  $\mathfrak{p}$  if and only if  $\mathfrak{q} \mid \mathfrak{p}$ .*

*Proof.* Exercice. □

Let  $\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$  and  $\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}$  be the completions of  $K$  and  $L$  with respect to  $|\cdot|_{\mathfrak{p}}$  and  $|\cdot|_{\mathfrak{q}}$ . It follows from Lemma 1.4.15 and from Theorem 1.3.1 that there exist a surjective map

$$L \otimes_K \widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}} \twoheadrightarrow \prod_{\mathfrak{q} \mid \mathfrak{p}} \widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}$$

which is both  $L$  and  $\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ -linear.

**Lemma 1.4.16.** *Let  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}}$  and  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}}$  be the valuation rings of  $\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$  and  $\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ . Then  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}}$  is the integral closure of  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}}$  in  $\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ .*

*Proof.* Exercice. □

Let  $\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}$  (resp.  $\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}$ ) be a uniformizer of  $\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$  (resp.  $\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ ). Then  $(\pi_{\mathfrak{q}})$  is a maximal ideal dividing  $(\pi_{\mathfrak{p}})$ .

**Proposition 1.4.17.** *We have  $f_{(\pi_{\mathfrak{q}})} = f_{\mathfrak{q}}$  and  $e_{(\pi_{\mathfrak{q}})} = e_{\mathfrak{q}}$ .*

*Proof.* The first equality comes from the fact that the residue field of  $\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$  (resp.  $\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ ) is isomorphic to  $A_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathfrak{p}A_{\mathfrak{p}} \simeq A/\mathfrak{p}$  (resp.  $B_{\mathfrak{q}}/\mathfrak{q}B_{\mathfrak{q}} \simeq B/\mathfrak{q}$ ). For the second assertion we remark that we can choose  $\pi_{\mathfrak{p}} \in \mathfrak{p}A_{\mathfrak{p}}$  and  $\pi_{\mathfrak{q}} \in \mathfrak{q}B_{\mathfrak{q}}$ . The ring  $B_{\mathfrak{p}} := (A \setminus \mathfrak{p})^{-1}B$  is easily checked to be the integral closure of  $A_{\mathfrak{p}}$  in  $L$  and the equality  $\mathfrak{p}B = \prod_{\mathfrak{q} \mid \mathfrak{p}} \mathfrak{q}^{e_{\mathfrak{q}}}$  of ideals of  $B$  implies

$$\mathfrak{p}B_{\mathfrak{p}} = \prod_{\mathfrak{q} \mid \mathfrak{p}} (\mathfrak{q}B_{\mathfrak{p}})^{e_{\mathfrak{q}}}$$

as ideals of  $B_{\mathfrak{p}}$ . Now we remark that  $\mathfrak{p}B_{\mathfrak{p}} = \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}B_{\mathfrak{p}}$  and that  $\mathfrak{q}'B_{\mathfrak{q}} = B_{\mathfrak{q}}$  if  $\mathfrak{q}' \neq \mathfrak{q}$  so that we have

$$\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}B_{\mathfrak{q}} = (\mathfrak{q}B_{\mathfrak{q}})^{e_{\mathfrak{q}}} = (\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}B_{\mathfrak{q}})^{e_{\mathfrak{q}}}$$

so that there exists  $u \in B_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\times}$  such that  $\pi_{\mathfrak{p}} = u\pi_{\mathfrak{q}}^{e_{\mathfrak{q}}}$  which gives us the equality  $(\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}) = (\pi_{\mathfrak{q}})^{e_{\mathfrak{q}}}$  in  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}}$ . □

**Corollary 1.4.18.** *We have  $[\widehat{L}_q : \widehat{K}_p] = e_q f_q$ .*

*Proof.* This is a consequence of the previous proposition and from the fact that  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{L}_q}$  is a finitely generated  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}_p}$ -module.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.4.19.** *If  $B$  is a finitely generated  $A$ -module, then  $L \otimes_K \widehat{K}_p \simeq \prod_{q|p} \widehat{L}_q$ . In particular, this is the case if  $K$  (and  $L$ ) are global fields.*

*Proof.* In this case, we have  $[L : K] = \sum_{q|p} e_q f_q$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 1.4.20.** 1) *If  $K$  is a number field, the ultrametric places are exactly the equivalence classes of the  $|\cdot|_p$  where  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ .*

2) *If  $K$  is a finite extension of  $\mathbb{F}_q(T)$ , the (ultrametric) places of  $K$  whose closed unit ball contains  $\mathbb{F}_q[T]$  are exactly the equivalence classes of the  $|\cdot|_p$  where  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a maximal ideal of the integral closure of  $\mathbb{F}_q[T]$  in  $K$ .*

Now we assume moreover that the extension  $L/K$  is Galois. If  $\sigma \in D_q$ , we have  $\sigma(\mathfrak{q}) = \mathfrak{q}$  so that  $|\sigma(-)|_q = |\cdot|_q$ . As a consequence the group  $D_q$  acts on  $(L, |\cdot|_q)$  by isometries and this action extends into a continuous action of  $D_q$  on  $\widehat{L}_q$ . As the elements of  $D_q$  fix  $K$  and  $K$  is dense in  $\widehat{K}_p$ , the extension of  $\sigma$  to  $\widehat{L}_q$  fix  $\widehat{K}_p$ . Therefore we obtain an injective group homomorphism  $D_q \hookrightarrow \text{Aut}_{\widehat{K}_p}(\widehat{L}_q)$ . We deduce inequalities

$$e_q f_q = |D_q| \leq |\text{Aut}_{\widehat{K}_p}(\widehat{L}_q)| \leq [\widehat{L}_q : \widehat{K}_p].$$

As the two extremal cases are equal, all inequalities are equalities. Thus the extension  $\widehat{L}_q/\widehat{K}_p$  is Galois and we have a group isomorphism

$$D_q \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}(\widehat{L}_q/\widehat{K}_p).$$

### 1.4.5 Different and discriminant

Let  $A$  be a Dedekind ring and let  $K$  be its fraction field. We fix  $L$  a finite separable extension of  $K$  and let  $B$  be the integral closure of  $A$  in  $L$ .

It follows from Lemma 1.4.4 that the  $K$ -bilinear form on  $L$  defined by  $(x, y) \mapsto \text{Tr}_{L/K}(xy)$  is nondegenerate. Recall that if  $M$  is an  $A$ -submodule of  $L$ , we define  $M^* := \{x \in L \mid \text{Tr}_{L/K}(xM) \subset A\}$ . From the proof of Proposition 1.4.5 that  $B^*$  is a  $B$ -submodule of  $L$  finitely generated over  $A$  containing  $B$ . This is a nonzero fractional ideal of  $B$  whose inverse is called the *different* of  $B$  over  $A$  and is noted  $\mathcal{D}_{B/A}$ . As  $B \subset \mathcal{D}_{B/A}^{-1}$ , we have  $\mathcal{D}_{B/A} \subset B^{-1} = B$  and then  $\mathcal{D}_{L/K}$  is a nonzero ideal of  $B$ .

Recall that we have defined  $I_B$  and  $I_A$  the groups of fractional ideals of the Dedekind rings  $B$  and  $A$ . There exists a group homomorphism  $N : I_B \rightarrow I_A$  called the *norm* such that, for  $\mathfrak{q}$  a maximal ideal of  $B$ ,  $N(\mathfrak{q}) := \mathfrak{p}^{f_{\mathfrak{q}}}$  where  $\mathfrak{p} := \mathfrak{q} \cap A$ . This is well defined because  $I_B$  is a free abelian group over the maximal ideals of  $B$ .

**Remark 1.4.21.** If  $A = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $K = \mathbb{Q}$ , then we can check that, for a nonzero ideal  $I$  of  $B$ , the quotient ring  $B/I$  is finite and  $N(I) = |B/I|$ .

The *discriminant* of  $B$  over  $A$  is the ideal  $\Delta_{B/A}$  of  $A$  defined as the norm of  $\mathcal{D}_{B/A}$ :  $\Delta_{B/A} := N(\mathcal{D}_{B/A})$ .

**Lemma 1.4.22.** Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$ . Then  $\mathcal{D}_{B/A}B_{\mathfrak{p}} = \mathcal{D}_{B_{\mathfrak{p}}/A_{\mathfrak{p}}}$  and  $\Delta_{B/A}A_{\mathfrak{p}} = \Delta_{B_{\mathfrak{p}}/A_{\mathfrak{p}}}$ .

*Proof.* It is sufficient to prove the first equality. The second following directly from the first and from  $N(I)A_{\mathfrak{p}} = N(IB_{\mathfrak{p}})$  for each ideal  $I$  of  $B$ , which is easy to check. In order to prove the first equality, it is sufficient to check that  $B_{\mathfrak{p}}^* = B_{\mathfrak{p}}^*$ , which follows from the  $K$ -linearity of  $\text{Tr}_{L/K}$ .  $\square$

Let  $d := [L : K]$  and let  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  a family of elements of  $L$ . We define

$$\Delta(e_1, \dots, e_d) := \det(\text{Tr}_{L/K}(e_i e_j))_{1 \leq i, j \leq d}.$$

**Remark 1.4.23.** If  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  and  $(e'_1, \dots, e'_d)$  are two  $K$ -bases of  $L$  and  $P$  is the matrix of  $(e'_1, \dots, e'_d)$  in the basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$ , we have

$$\Delta(e'_1, \dots, e'_d) = \det(P)^2 \Delta(e_1, \dots, e_d).$$

**Proposition 1.4.24.** The ideal  $\Delta_{B/A}$  is the ideal of  $A$  generated by the  $\Delta(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  where  $e_i$  is a family of elements of  $B$ .

*Proof.* Let  $I$  be the ideal of  $A$  generated by the  $\Delta(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  where  $e_i$  is a family of elements of  $B$ . To prove that  $\Delta_{B/A} = I$ , it is sufficient to prove that  $\Delta_{B/A, \mathfrak{p}} = I_{\mathfrak{p}}$  for each maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $A$ . Clearly, the ideal  $I_{\mathfrak{p}}$  of  $A_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is the ideal generated by the elements  $\Delta(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  where  $(e_i)$  is a family of elements of  $B_{\mathfrak{p}}$ . As  $\Delta_{B/A, \mathfrak{p}} = \Delta_{B_{\mathfrak{p}}/A_{\mathfrak{p}}}$ , we are reduced to prove the claim when  $A$  is assumed to be a principal ideal domain.

We assume that  $A$  is a principal domain. Then the  $A$ -module  $B$  is finite free and there exists a  $K$ -basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  which is also an  $A$ -basis of  $B$ . It follows from Remark 1.4.23 that  $I$  is the principal ideal generated by  $\Delta(e_1, \dots, e_d)$ . We have an inclusion of finite free  $A$ -modules  $B \subset B^*$  having the same rank, so that there exists an  $A$ -basis  $(e_1^*, \dots, e_d^*)$  of  $B^*$  and nonzero elements  $a_1 \mid a_2 \mid \dots \mid a_d$  of  $A$  such that  $(a_1 e_1^*, \dots, a_d e_d^*)$  is an  $A$ -basis of  $B$ . Let  $(e'_1, \dots, e'_d)$  be the dual

basis of  $(e_1^*, \dots, e_d^*)$  and let  $P$  be the matrix of the basis  $(e'_1, \dots, e'_d)$  in the basis  $(a_1 e_1^*, \dots, a_d e_d^*)$ . We have  $P \in \mathrm{GL}_d(A)$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta(e'_1, \dots, e'_d) &= \det(\mathrm{Tr}_{L/K}(e'_i e'_j))_{1 \leq i, j \leq d} = \det(P) \det(\mathrm{Tr}_{L/K}(e'_i a_j e_j^*))_{1 \leq i, j \leq d} \\ &= \prod_{j=1}^d a_j \det(\mathrm{Tr}_{L/K}(e'_i e_j))_{1 \leq i, j \leq d} = \prod_{j=1}^d a_j. \end{aligned}$$

This implies that  $I = (\prod_j a_j)$ . Moreover the equality  $\mathcal{D}_{B/A}^{-1} = B^*/B$  shows that  $B^*/B$  has a Jordan-Hölder filtration by  $B$ -submodules whose successive subquotients are isomorphic to the  $B/\mathfrak{q}_i$  where  $\mathcal{D}_{B/A} = \mathfrak{q}_1 \cdots \mathfrak{q}_r$  (counted with multiplicity). Let  $\pi_i \in A$  be such that  $\mathfrak{q}_i \cap A = (\pi_i)$ , then the elementary divisors of  $B/\mathfrak{q}_i$  are the  $(\pi_i, \dots, \pi_i)$  (counted  $f_{\mathfrak{q}_i}$  times). This shows that the product of the elementary divisors of the  $A$ -module  $B^*/B$  generates the ideal  $N(\Delta_{B/A})$ . This implies actually that

$$\Delta_{B/A} = \left( \prod_{j=1}^d a_j \right) = I. \quad \square$$

Assume that  $L$  and  $K$  are complete for compatible absolute values. In this case, we can choose  $A = \mathcal{O}_K$  and  $B = \mathcal{O}_L$ . We define  $\mathcal{D}_{L/K} := \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}_L/\mathcal{O}_K}$  and  $\Delta_{L/K} := \Delta_{\mathcal{O}_L/\mathcal{O}_K}$ .

**Proposition 1.4.25.** *Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal of  $A$  and  $\mathfrak{q}$  a maximal ideal of  $B$  dividing  $\mathfrak{q}$ . Then the extension  $\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}/\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is separable and*

$$\mathcal{D}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}/\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}} = \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}} \mathcal{D}_{B/A}, \quad \Delta_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}/\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}} = \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}} \Delta_{B/A}.$$

*Proof.* Recall that, the extension  $L/K$  being separable, we have an isomorphism

$$L \otimes_K \widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod_{\mathfrak{q}|\mathfrak{p}} \widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}.$$

Moreover we can extend the nondegenerate  $K$ -bilinear form  $\mathrm{Tr}_{L/K}(-)$  on  $L$  to a nondegenerate  $\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ -bilinear form on  $L \otimes_K \widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ . Under this isomorphism this  $\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ -bilinear form is  $\bigoplus_{\mathfrak{q}|\mathfrak{p}} \mathrm{Tr}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}/\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}}(-)$ . Therefore all the bilinear forms  $\mathrm{Tr}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}/\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}}(-)$  are nondegenerate and all the extensions  $\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}/\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}$  are separable. Moreover we have a map

$$B \otimes_A \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}} \xrightarrow{\prod_{\mathfrak{q}|\mathfrak{p}}} \prod_{\mathfrak{q}|\mathfrak{p}} \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}}$$

which is actually an isomorphism (left as an exercise). We obtain an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}}$ -modules

$$(B^*/B) \otimes_A \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{K}_{\mathfrak{p}}} \simeq \prod_{\mathfrak{q}|\mathfrak{p}} \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}}^*/\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{L}_{\mathfrak{q}}}$$

from which the first equality follows. The second equality is then easily derived.  $\square$

Let  $k$  be a field and let  $A$  be a finite dimensional  $k$ -algebra. We define the *trace* of an element  $a \in A$  as the trace of the  $k$ -linear endomorphism  $x \mapsto ax$  of  $A$ .

**Lemma 1.4.26.** *Let  $A$  be a finite dimensional  $k$ -algebra. Then the  $k$ -bilinear form  $(x, y) \mapsto b_A(x, y) := \text{Tr}_{A/k}(xy)$  over  $A$  is nondegenerate if and only if  $A$  is isomorphic to a product of finite separable extensions of  $k$ .*

*Proof.* If  $A$  is a product  $k_1 \times \cdots \times k_r$  of finite separable extensions of  $k$ , then the matrix of the bilinear form  $b_A$  is, in some adapted basis, the block diagonal of matrices of the bilinear forms  $b_{k_i}$ . Therefore the result follows from Lemma 1.4.4. Conversely if  $b_A$  is nondegenerate and  $A$  is isomorphic to a product of fields, then Lemma 1.4.4 shows that all these extensions have to be separable. We are reduced to prove that if  $b_A$  is nondegenerate, then  $A$  is isomorphic to a product of fields. Since  $A$  is finite dimensional over  $k$ , we just have to prove that  $A$  has no nonzero nilpotent element. Let  $a \in A$  be a nilpotent element. If  $c \in A$ , then  $ac$  is nilpotent and so is the endomorphism  $x \mapsto acx$  and  $\text{Tr}_{A/k}(ac) = 0$ . As  $b_A$  is nondegenerate, we have  $a = 0$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 1.4.27.** *Assume that  $L/K$  is finite separable extension of complete discretely valued fields. The extension  $L/K$  is unramified (at the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ ) if and only if  $\mathcal{D}_{L/K} = \mathcal{O}_L$  if and only if  $\Delta_{L/K} = \mathcal{O}_K$ .*

*Proof.* As  $\mathcal{O}_L$  is a finite free  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -module, let  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  be a  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -basis of  $c\mathcal{O}_L$ . Let  $\pi_K$  be an uniformizer of  $K$  and  $\pi_L$  an uniformizer of  $L$ . Then  $(\bar{e}_1, \dots, \bar{e}_d)$  is a  $k_K$ -basis of  $\mathcal{O}_L/(\pi_K)$ . Moreover the image of discriminant  $\Delta(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  in  $k_K = \mathcal{O}_K/(\pi_K)$  is the discriminant of the trace bilinear form on  $\mathcal{O}_L/(\pi_K)$ . Therefore  $\mathcal{O}_L/(\pi_K)$  is isomorphic to a product of separable extensions of  $k_K$  if and only if  $\Delta_{L/K} = \mathcal{O}_K$ . As  $(\pi_K) = (\pi_L)^{e_{L/K}}$  and  $\mathcal{O}_L/(\pi_L) = k_L$ , this is equivalent to the fact that  $L/K$  is unramified. As  $\Delta_{L/K} = N(\mathcal{D}_{L/K})$  the last equivalence is clear.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.4.28.** *Let  $A$  be a Dedekind ring,  $K$  its fraction field,  $L$  a finite separable extension of  $K$  and  $B$  the integral closure of  $A$  in  $L$ .*

1) *If  $\mathfrak{q}$  is a maximal ideal of  $B$ , then  $L/K$  is ramified at  $\mathfrak{q}$  if and only if  $\mathfrak{q} \mid \mathcal{D}_{L/K}$ .*

2) *If  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$ , then  $L/K$  is ramified at  $\mathfrak{p}$  if and only if  $\mathfrak{p} \mid \Delta_{L/K}$ .*

3) *There are only finitely many maximal ideals of  $A$  which are ramified in  $L$ .*



### 1.4.6 Frobenius element

Let  $A$  be a Dedekind ring of field of fractions  $K$ . Let  $L$  be a finite extension of  $K$  and let  $B$  be the integral closure of  $A$  in  $L$ . Let  $\mathfrak{q}$  be a maximal ideal of  $B$  and let  $:=\mathfrak{p}\cap A$ . Assume that  $L/K$  is unramified at  $\mathfrak{q}$  and that the residue field  $k(\mathfrak{q})$  is finite. The residue field  $k(\mathfrak{p})$  is then also finite. There is a natural isomorphism from the decomposition group  $D_{\mathfrak{q}}$  onto the Galois group  $\text{Gal}(k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p}))$ . As  $k(\mathfrak{q})/k(\mathfrak{p})$  is an extension of finite fields, it is cyclic and generate by the Frobenius endomorphism  $x \mapsto x^q$  with  $q$  the cardinal of  $k(\mathfrak{p})$ . The element  $(\mathfrak{q}, L/K)$  of  $D_{\mathfrak{q}} \subset \text{Gal}(L/K)$  corresponding to the Frobenius automorphism is called the *Frobenius element* at  $\mathfrak{q}$ . This is the unique element  $\sigma$  of  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$  such that

- $\sigma(\mathfrak{q}) = \mathfrak{q}$ ;
- $\forall b \in B, \quad \sigma(b) \equiv b^{|\kappa(\mathfrak{p})|} \pmod{\mathfrak{q}}$ .

The order of the element  $(\mathfrak{q}, L/K)$  in  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$  is exactly  $f_{\mathfrak{q}}$ .

**Remark 1.4.29.** The element  $(\mathfrak{q}, L/K)$  does not depend on the choices of the Dedekind rings  $A$  and  $B$  but only on the place of  $L$  corresponding to  $\mathfrak{q}$ .

Assume that  $M/K$  is a Galois subextension of  $L/K$ . If  $\mathfrak{r}$  is the restriction of the place  $\mathfrak{q}$  to  $M$ , then the Frobenius element  $(\mathfrak{r}, L/K)$  is the image of  $(\mathfrak{q}, L/K)$  in  $\text{Gal}(M/K)$ .

If  $\mathfrak{q}'$  is an other maximal ideal of  $B$  dividing  $\mathfrak{p}$ , there exists  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$  such that  $\sigma(\mathfrak{q}) = \mathfrak{q}'$ . Then  $(\mathfrak{q}', L/K) = \sigma(\mathfrak{q}, L/K)\sigma^{-1}$ . Therefore, if the extension  $L/K$  is abelian, the element  $(\mathfrak{q}, L/K)$  depends only on  $\mathfrak{p}$  and is denoted  $(\mathfrak{p}, L/K)$ .

### 1.4.7 The example of the cyclotomic extensions

Let  $\zeta_n = e^{\frac{2\pi i}{n}} \in \mathbb{C}$  and let  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$  be the extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  generated by  $\zeta_n$ . The polynomial  $X^n - 1$  has  $\zeta_n$  for root and is completely split in  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$  so that the extension  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}$  is Galois.

**Theorem 1.4.30.** *The ring of integers of  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$  is  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_n]$ . Moreover a prime number  $p$  is ramified in  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}$  if and only if  $p \mid n$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be the ring of integers of  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$ . We have  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_n] \subset \mathcal{O}$ . This inclusion is an equality if and only if  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_n] = \mathcal{O}_{(p)}$  for each prime number  $p$ .

Let  $p$  be a prime number. Let  $n = p^r m$  with  $p \nmid m$ . Let  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_{p^r})$  and  $L = K(\zeta_m) = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$ . Let  $\mathcal{O}_K$  be the ring of integers of  $K$ . We have  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_{p^r}] \subset \mathcal{O}_K$ . The polynomial  $\Phi_{p^r} := 1 + X^{p^{r-1}} + X^{2p^{r-1}} + \dots + X^{(p-1)p^{r-1}}$  is irreducible as an Eisenstein polynomial so that

$$\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}] \simeq \mathbb{Z}[X]/(\Phi_{p^r}).$$

Then  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}]/(p) \simeq \mathbb{F}_p[X]/(\overline{\Phi_{p^r}})$  with  $\Phi_{p^r}$  the reduction mod  $p$  of  $\Phi_{p^r}$ . As

$$\overline{\Phi_{p^r}} = \frac{X^{p^r} - 1}{X^{p^{r-1}} - 1} = (X - 1)^{p^{r-1}(p-1)}$$

we see that there is a unique maximal ideal in  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}]$  containing  $(p)$ . As  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}]$  is integral over  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ , a maximal ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}]$  has a nonzero intersection with  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$  and thus has to contain  $(p)$ . Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}]$  has a unique maximal ideal which is the inverse image  $(X - 1)$  by  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}] \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_p[X]/(X - 1)^{p^{r-1}(p-1)}$ , i.e.  $(p, \zeta_{p^r} - 1)$ . Now we can remark that  $\Phi_{p^r}(1) = p$  is a multiple of  $\zeta_{p^r} - 1$  so that  $(\zeta_{p^r} - 1)$  generates the maximal ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}]$ . The following lemma shows that  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}]$  is a principal ideal domain and thus integrally closed. Therefore  $\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}] = \mathcal{O}_{K,(p)}$ . Moreover we see that  $(p)$  the inertia index of  $p$  in  $K/\mathbb{Q}$  is  $p^r - p^{-1}$  and its residual degree is 1.

**Lemma 1.4.31.** *Let  $A$  be a local domain whose maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m}$  is principal and such that  $\bigcap_{n \geq 0} \mathfrak{m}^n = \{0\}$ . Then  $A$  is a principal ideal domain.*

*Proof.* If  $x \in A \setminus \{0\}$ , let  $m = \max\{n \geq 0 \mid x \in \mathfrak{m}^n\}$ . Then  $m < \infty$  and, if  $\pi$  is a generator of  $\mathfrak{m}$ , we have  $x = \pi^m u$  with  $u \notin \mathfrak{m}$  so that  $u \in A^\times$ . Therefore  $(x) = (\pi^m)$ . Now if  $I$  is an ideal of  $A$ , let  $m = \inf\{n \geq 0 \mid (x) = (\pi^n), x \in I\}$ . There exists some  $a \in I$  such that  $(a) = (\pi^m)$  and it is clear that  $I = (\pi^m)$ .  $\square$

Now let  $A := \mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_{p^r}]$ . We have proved that  $A$  is a principal ideal domain with a unique maximal ideal  $(\pi)$  (actually we can choose  $\pi = \zeta_{p^r} - 1$ ). Moreover  $\mathcal{O}_{L,(p)} = \mathcal{O}_{(p)}$  is the integral closure of  $A$  in  $L$ . We have  $\zeta_m \in \mathcal{O}_{L,(p)}$ . Let  $Q \in A[X]$  be the minimal polynomial of  $\zeta_m$  over  $K$  and let  $\overline{Q} \in \mathbb{F}_p[X]$  be the reduction of  $Q$  mod  $\pi$ . As  $Q \mid X^m - 1$  we have  $\overline{Q} \mid X^m - 1$ . Moreover  $p \nmid m$  so that  $\overline{Q}$  is separable in  $\mathbb{F}_p[X]$  and thus a product of distinct irreducible polynomial. It follows that the  $\mathbb{F}_p$ -algebra  $A[\zeta_m]/(\pi)$  is a product of extensions of  $\mathbb{F}_p$  (automatically separable since  $\mathbb{F}_p$  is finite thus perfect), this implies that the trace form on  $A[\zeta_m]/(\pi)$  is nondegenerate and then that the discriminant of an  $A$ -basis of  $A[\zeta_m]$  is not in  $(\pi)$  and is invertible in  $A$ . Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  be an  $A$ -basis of  $\mathcal{O}_{L,(p)}$  and  $(e'_1, \dots, e'_d)$  be an  $A$ -basis of  $A[\zeta_m]$ . Let  $P$  be the matrix of  $(e'_1, \dots, e'_d)$  in  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$ . We have  $P \in M_d(A)$  and

$$\Delta(e'_1, \dots, e'_d) = \det(P)^2 \Delta(e_1, \dots, e_d)$$

so that  $\det(P) \in A^\times$  and  $P \in \text{GL}_d(A)$ , that it  $\mathcal{O}_{L,(p)} = A[\zeta_m]$ . Finally we have proved that  $\mathcal{O}_{L,(p)} = A[\zeta_m] = \mathbb{Z}_{(p)}[\zeta_n]$ . So we are done.

Note that if  $p \nmid n$ , then  $m = n$  and  $A = \mathbb{Z}_{(p)}$ , we have proved that  $\Delta_{\mathcal{O}_{L,(p)}/\mathbb{Z}_{(p)}} \in \mathbb{Z}_{(p)}^\times$  so that  $L/\mathbb{Q}$  is unramified at  $p$ .  $\square$

Let  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q})$ . Then  $\sigma(\zeta_n)$  is an element of order  $n$  in  $\mathbb{C}^\times$  so there exists  $a = a_\sigma \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  such that  $\sigma(\zeta_n) = \zeta_n^a$ . The element  $a_\sigma$  determines completely  $\sigma$  so that the map  $\sigma \mapsto a_\sigma$  gives rise to an injective morphism of  $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q})$ .

**Proposition 1.4.32.** *Let  $n \geq 1$  and let  $p$  be a prime number such that  $p \nmid n$ . Then the image of the Frobenius element  $(p, \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q})$  in  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  is the class of  $p$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\sigma := (p, \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q})$  and let  $a = a_\sigma$ . Let  $\mathfrak{q}$  be a maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)} = \mathbb{Z}[\zeta_n]$  dividing  $(p)$ . By definition, we have  $\sigma(\zeta_n) \equiv \zeta_n^p \pmod{\mathfrak{q}}$  and  $\sigma(\zeta_n) = \zeta_n^a$ . We have  $\zeta_n^p \equiv \zeta_n^a$  in  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_n]/\mathfrak{q}$ . As the reduction mod  $p$  of the polynomial  $X^n - 1$  is separable, we must have  $a \equiv p \pmod{n}$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 1.4.33.** *We have  $[\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) : \mathbb{Q}] = \varphi(n)$  and the map  $\sigma \mapsto a_\sigma$  is an isomorphism of  $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q})$  onto  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ .*

*Proof.* As each element of  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  can be decomposed as a product of classes of prime number not dividing  $n$ , the images of the Frobenius elements generate  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  so that the map  $a \mapsto a_\sigma$  is surjective.  $\square$

**Proposition 1.4.34.** *Let  $p$  be an odd prime number and let  $p^* = (-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}$ . Then  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{p^*})$  is the unique quadratic extension contained in  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)$ .*

*Proof.* As the group  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^\times$  is cyclic of order  $p-1$ , there is exactly one quadratic extension  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})$  contained in  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)$ . We can choose  $d \in \mathbb{Z}$  without square divisor and in this case

$$\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})} = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}[\frac{1+\sqrt{d}}{2}] & \text{if } d \equiv 1 \pmod{4} \\ \mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{d}] & \text{if } d \equiv 2 \text{ or } 3 \pmod{4}. \end{cases}$$

A direct computation shows that  $\Delta_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})}/\mathbb{Z}} = d$  if  $d \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$  and  $\Delta_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})}/\mathbb{Z}} = 4d$  in the other cases. As  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)$  is ramified only at  $p$ , the extension  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})\mathbb{Q}$  is ramified at most at  $p$ . This shows that  $d = \pm p$  and  $d \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ , that is  $d = p^*$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 1.4.35.** *Let  $p$  be an odd prime number and  $q \neq p$  an other odd prime number. We have  $\left(\frac{q}{p}\right) = \left(\frac{p^*}{q}\right)$  and  $\left(\frac{2}{p}\right) = (-1)^{\frac{p^2-1}{8}}$ .*

*Proof.* The prime number  $q$  is unramified in  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)$  and thus unramified in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{p^*})$ . Moreover it is split in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{p^*})$  if and only if  $(q, \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{p^*})/\mathbb{Q}) = 1$ , that is, if and only if  $(q, \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)/\mathbb{Q})$  is in the kernel of  $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)/\mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{p^*})/\mathbb{Q})$ . This is still equivalent to the fact that  $q$  is in the subgroup of index 2 in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^\times$ , that to the fact that  $q$  is a square in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . Therefore  $q$  is split in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{p^*})$  if and only if  $\left(\frac{q}{p}\right) = 1$ .

On the other hand,  $q$  is split in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{p^*})$  if and only if the  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -algebra  $\mathbb{Z}[\frac{1+\sqrt{p^*}}{2}]/(q)$  is a product of two fields isomorphic to  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , that is if and only if the minimal polynomial of  $\frac{1+\sqrt{p^*}}{2}$  has a root in  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . If  $q \neq 2$ , this is equivalent to the fact that  $p^*$  is a square in  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , that is  $\left(\frac{p^*}{q}\right) = 1$ . Consequently we have

$$\left(\frac{q}{p}\right) = \left(\frac{p^*}{q}\right).$$

Assume now that  $q = 2$ . Let's remark that the minimal polynomial of  $\frac{1+\sqrt{p^*}}{2}$  is  $X^2 - X + \frac{1-p^*}{4}$ . As  $X^2 - X$  takes the value 0 on  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , the polynomial  $X^2 - X + \frac{1-p^*}{4}$  has a root in  $\mathbb{F}_2$  if and only if  $\frac{1-p^*}{4}$  is even, that is if and only if  $p^* \equiv 1 \pmod{8}$ , that is if and only if  $p \equiv \pm 1 \pmod{8}$ .  $\square$

# Chapter 2

## Adeles and ideles

### 2.1 Adeles

#### 2.1.1 Topological groups and restricted products

Let  $G$  be an locally compact group (i.e. Hausdorff and having a basis of compact neighborhoods) and let  $H$  be a closed subgroup of  $G$ . Then the quotient space  $G/H$  is locally compact (use the fact that  $H$  is closed and that the quotient map  $\pi : G \rightarrow G/H$  is open). If  $H$  is moreover normal, this is a locally compact topological group.

**Lemma 2.1.1.** *Let  $G$  be a topological group. Let  $\Gamma \subset G$  be a subgroup.*

1) *The subspace  $\Gamma$  discrete in  $G$  if and only if there exists a neighborhood  $V$  of  $e_G$  such that  $V \cap \Gamma = \{e_G\}$ .*

2) *If  $\Gamma$  is a discrete subgroup of  $G$ , it is closed in  $G$ .*

3) *If  $\Gamma$  is discrete, then the map  $\pi : G \rightarrow G/H$  is a covering.*

*Proof.* If  $\Gamma$  is discrete, then  $\{e_G\}$  is an open subset of  $\Gamma$  for the induced topology so that there exists a neighborhood  $V$  of  $e_G$  in  $G$  such that  $V \cap \Gamma = \{e_G\}$ . Conversely assume that there exists such a  $V$  and let  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ . Then  $\gamma V$  is a neighborhood of  $\gamma$  and  $\gamma V \cap \Gamma = \gamma(V \cap \Gamma) = \{\gamma\}$ . Then  $\Gamma$  is discrete. This proves 1).

Let  $x \in G \setminus \Gamma$ . Let  $V$  be a neighborhood of  $e_G$  such that  $V \cap \Gamma = \{e_G\}$  and let  $W$  be a neighborhood of  $\{e_G\}$  such that  $W \cdot W^{-1} \subset V$ . If  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2 \in Wx \cap \Gamma$ , we have  $\gamma_1 \gamma_2^{-1} \in W \cdot W^{-1} \cap \Gamma = \{e_G\}$ . There is at most one element of  $\Gamma$  in  $Wx$ . As  $x \notin \Gamma$  and  $G$  is Hausdorff, we can choose  $W$  small enough so that  $xW \cap \Gamma = \emptyset$ . Then  $G \setminus \Gamma$  is open and  $\Gamma$  is a closed subgroup of  $G$ .

Let  $W$  be a compact neighborhood of  $e_G$  such that  $W \cdot W^{-1} \cap \Gamma = \{e_G\}$ . For  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2 \in \Gamma$ , we have  $\gamma_1 W \cap \gamma_2 W \neq \emptyset \Rightarrow \gamma_1 = \gamma_2$ . Then, for  $x \in G$ ,  $\pi(Wx)$  is a

neighborhood of  $\pi(x)$  and  $pi^{-1}(\pi(Wx)) = \prod_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \gamma Wx$  with  $\gamma Wx = (\gamma W \gamma^{-1})\gamma x$  a neighborhood of  $\gamma x$ .  $\square$

Let  $\Sigma$  be a set and let  $\Sigma_\infty$  be a finite subset of  $\Sigma$ . For each  $v \in \Sigma$ , we fix  $G_v$  a locally compact group and, if  $v \notin \Sigma_\infty$  an open and compact subgroup  $K_v \subset G_v$ . In general the product  $\prod_{v \in \Sigma} G_v$  is not locally compact. That's a reason to consider the following alternative construction.

**Definition 2.1.2.** *The restricted product of the family  $(G_v)_{v \in \Sigma}$  with respect to the  $(K_v)_{v \notin \Sigma_\infty}$  is the set*

$$\prod'_{v \in \Sigma} G_v := \{(g_v) \in \prod_{v \in \Sigma} G_v \mid g_v \in K_v \text{ pp}((\cdot)v)\}$$

where the notation  $\text{pp}((\cdot)v)$  means “for all except a finite number of  $v$ ”.

We define a topology on  $G := \prod'_{v \in \Sigma} G_v$ . Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the set of all subsets

$$U_S \times \prod_{v \notin S} K_v$$

where  $S$  is a finite subset of  $\Sigma$  containing  $\Sigma_\infty$  and  $U_S$  is an open subset of  $\prod_{v \in S} G_v$ . We can check that if  $U$  and  $V$  are in  $\mathcal{B}$ , for all  $x \in U \cap V$ , there exists  $W \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in W \subset U \cap V$ , i.e. that  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis of open subset of  $G$ . We can therefore define a topology on  $G$  whose open subsets are the  $U \subset G$  such that for all  $x \in U$  there exists  $V \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in V \subset U$ .

**Lemma 2.1.3.** *With this topology,  $G$  is a locally compact topological group.*

*Proof.* First of all  $G$  is a subgroup of the product  $\prod_{v \in \Sigma} G_v$ .

For the topology, a system of neighborhoods of the neutral element is given by  $(U_S \times \prod_{v \notin S} K_v)$  for  $S$  finite and  $U_S$  a neighborhood of the neutral element in  $\prod_{v \in S} G_v$ . This system of neighborhoods satisfy the properties  $(GV_I)$ ,  $(GV_{II})$  and  $(GV_{III})$  of [Bou71, Ch. III§1.2] ( $(GV_{III})$  needs some care when the groups are not commutative). As a system of neighborhoods of an element  $a \in G$  is just a translation by  $a$  of a system of neighborhoods of the neutral element, Prop. 1 of *loc. cit.* shows that the topology on  $G$  is compatible to the group structure.

Finally we have to check that  $G$  is locally compact. First of all,  $G_S := \prod_{v \in S} G_v \times \prod_{v \notin S} K_v$  is an open subset of  $G$  for each finite subset  $S \subset \Sigma$  containing  $\Sigma_\infty$ . Moreover the topology of  $G$  induces the product topology on  $G_S$ . As the  $K_v$  are compact, the product  $\prod_{v \notin S} K_v$  is compact. Thus  $G$  is a finite product of locally compact spaces and is locally compact.  $\square$

**Remark 2.1.4.** If all the topologies of the groups  $G_v$  are metric and  $\Sigma$  is countable, the topology of  $G$  is metric.

### 2.1.2 Adeles

Let  $F$  be a global field and let  $\Sigma$  be the set of its places. Let  $\Sigma_\infty$  be the finite subset of archimedean places. If  $v \in \Sigma$ , we note  $F_v$  the completion of  $F$  at  $v$  and, if  $v \notin \Sigma_\infty$ ,  $\mathcal{O}_v \subset F_v$  its valuation ring and  $\mathfrak{p}_v \subset \mathcal{O}_v$  the maximal ideal. Moreover we denote  $|\cdot|_v$  the normalized absolute value on  $F$  associated to the place  $v$ .

**Definition 2.1.5.** *The group of adeles is the restricted product of the additive groups  $(F_v)_{v \in \Sigma}$  with respect to the family  $(\mathcal{O}_v)_{v \notin \Sigma_\infty}$ . We use the notation*

$$\mathbb{A}_F := \prod'_{v \in \Sigma} F_v.$$

The group  $\mathbb{A}_F$  is a locally compact abelian group. Moreover it has a natural structure of topological ring (see [Bou71, Ch. III §6.3]). There is a diagonal embedding of  $F$  in  $\mathbb{A}_F$  which is a ring homomorphism defined by  $\xi \mapsto (\xi)_{v \in \Sigma}$ . We use this embedding to identify  $F$  to a subring of  $\mathbb{A}_F$ .

**Theorem 2.1.6.** *The subring  $F \subset \mathbb{A}_F$  is discrete and the quotient group  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$  is compact.*

*Proof.* Let's show that  $F$  is a discrete subset of  $\mathbb{A}_F$ . Let  $v_0 \in \Sigma$  and define a neighborhood of 0 by

$$V := \{(x_v)_v \in \mathbb{A}_F \mid |x_{v_0}|_{v_0} < r, |x_v|_v \leq 1 \text{ if } v \neq v_0\}.$$

If  $x \in F \cap V$ , we have  $\prod_v |x_v| < r < 1$  so that the product formula implies  $x = 0$ . Hence  $F \cap V = \{0\}$  and  $F$  is discrete in  $\mathbb{A}_F$ .

To prove the compactness of  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$ , we will separate the cases of number fields and function fields. Let  $F_\infty := \prod_{v \notin \Sigma_\infty} F_v = F \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume that  $F$  is a number field. We will use the following lemmas.

**Lemma 2.1.7.** *Let  $\mathfrak{p}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_r$  be finitely many maximal ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ , elements  $x_i \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}_i}$  in the valuation rings of  $F_{\mathfrak{p}_i}$  and  $\varepsilon_i > 0$  some real numbers for  $1 \leq i \leq r$ . Then there exists  $\xi \in \mathcal{O}_F$  such that  $|\xi - x_i|_{\mathfrak{p}_i} < \varepsilon_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq r$ .*

*Proof.* Equivalently we have to prove that, for every choice of integral numbers  $n_i \geq 1$ , the diagonal map  $\mathcal{O}_F \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^r \mathcal{O}_F/\mathfrak{p}_i^{n_i}$  is surjective. This is a consequence of the fact that  $\mathcal{O}_F = \mathfrak{p}_i^{n_i} + \prod_{j \neq i} \mathfrak{p}_j^{n_j}$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq r$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.1.8.** *We have  $\mathbb{A}_F = F + F_\infty \times \prod_{v \notin \Sigma_\infty} \mathcal{O}_v$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $x = (x_v)_v \in \mathbb{A}_F$ . There exists some natural number  $m \geq 1$  such that  $mx_v \in \mathcal{O}_v$  for all  $v \nmid \infty$ . Let's choose  $0 < \varepsilon_v < |m|_v^{-1}$  for each  $v \nmid m$ . By Lemma 2.1.7 there exists some  $\xi \in \mathcal{O}_F$  such that  $|mx_v - \xi| < \varepsilon_v$  for all  $v \mid m$ . Then we have  $|x_v - \frac{\xi}{m}|_v \leq 1$  for all  $v \nmid \infty$  so that  $x = \frac{\xi}{m} + y$  where  $\frac{\xi}{m} \in F$  and  $y \in F_\infty \times \prod_{v \notin \Sigma_\infty} \mathcal{O}_v$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.1.9.** *We have  $F \cap F_\infty \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v = \mathcal{O}_F$ .*

*Proof.* This is clear: if  $\xi \in F$  is such that  $|\xi|_{\mathfrak{p}} \leq 1$  for all maximal ideals  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ , then  $\xi \in \mathcal{O}_F$ .  $\square$

Then Lemmas 2.1.8 and 2.1.9 implies that the inclusion  $F_\infty \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v \subset \mathbb{A}_F$  induces a group isomorphism

$$(F_\infty \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v) / \mathcal{O}_F \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_F / F.$$

The  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module  $\mathcal{O}_F$  is finite free and generates the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -vector space  $F$ , therefore there exists a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  which is also a  $\mathbb{Q}$ -basis of  $F$ . This implies that  $(e_1 \otimes 1, \dots, e_d \otimes 1)$  is an  $\mathbb{R}$ -basis of the  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space  $F_\infty = F \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{R}$ . Let

$$Q := \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^d t_i (e_i \otimes 1) \mid 0 \leq t_i \leq 1 \right\}.$$

Then the inclusion  $Q \subset F_\infty$  induces a continuous surjective map  $Q \rightarrow F_\infty / \mathcal{O}_F$ . As  $\mathcal{O}_F$  acts freely on  $F_\infty$ , the map  $Q \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v \rightarrow (F_\infty \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v) / \mathcal{O}_F$  is surjective. Finally the composite map  $Q \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_F \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_F / F$  is surjective and continuous. As  $Q \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v$  is compact, so is  $\mathbb{A}_F / F$ .

The case of function fields is left as an exercise.  $\square$

### 2.1.3 Haar measures

**Lemma 2.1.10.** *Let  $X$  be a locally compact topological space such that  $X$  can be written as a increasing union of open subset  $(X_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ . Let  $(\mu_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a family where  $\mu_n$  is a Radon measure on  $X_n$  such that  $\mu_{n+1}|_{X_n} = \mu_n$  for all  $n \geq \mathbb{N}$ . Then there exists a unique Radon measure  $\mu$  on  $X$  inducing  $\mu_n$  on each  $X_n$ .*

Let  $(G_v)_{v \in \Sigma}$  be family of locally compact groups and  $(K_v)_{v \in \Sigma \setminus \Sigma_\infty}$  a family of compact open subgroups. Assume that for each  $v \in \Sigma$ ,  $\mu_v$  is a left Haar measure over  $G_v$  such that  $\mu_v(K_v) = 1$  for all  $v \notin \Sigma_\infty$ .

In order to describe a (left) Haar measure on  $G := \prod'_{v \in \Sigma} G_v$ , it is sufficient to describe a Haar measure  $\mu_S$  on each  $G_S := \prod_{v \in S} G_v \times K^S$  where  $K^S := \prod_{v \notin S} K_v$  for each finite subset  $\Sigma_\infty \subset S \subset \Sigma$ , so that the restriction of  $\mu_T$  to  $G_S$  is  $\mu_S$  if  $S \subset T$ .

**Lemma 2.1.11.** *There is a unique Radon measure  $\mu^S$  on  $K^S$  such that, for each finite subset  $T \subset \Sigma \setminus S$  and  $(f_v)_{v \in T} \in \prod_{v \in T} C(G_v, \mathbb{R})$ ,*

$$\int_{K^v} (f_T \otimes 1^T) \mu^S = \prod_{v \in T} \int_{G_v} f_T \otimes_{v \in T} \mu_v.$$



As a consequence,  $\mu^S = \otimes_{v \in T} \mu_v \otimes \mu^{S \setminus T}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $I_T$  be the positive linear form on  $C(\prod_{v \in T} K_v, \mathbb{R})$  associated to the product measure  $\otimes_{v \in T} \mu_v$  over  $\prod_{v \in T} K_v$ . If  $T \subset T'$ , we can define an  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear injection  $C(\prod_{v \in T} K_v, \mathbb{R}) \subset C(\prod_{v \in T'} K_v, \mathbb{R})$  induced by the projection  $\prod_{v \in T'} K_v \rightarrow \prod_{v \in T} K_v$ . Fubini Theorem and the fact that the total measures of the  $\mu_v$  are 1 shows that the restriction of  $I_{T'}$  to  $C(\prod_{v \in T} K_v, \mathbb{R})$  is  $I_T$ . Therefore there exists a positive linear form  $I^S$  on

$$\bigcup_{T \subset \Sigma \setminus S} C(\prod_{v \in T} K_v, \mathbb{R}) \subset C(\prod_{v \notin S} K_v, \mathbb{R}).$$

In order to prove the existence of the measure  $\mu^S$  we just have to check that the left hand side is dense in the right hand side and that  $I^S$  is continuous. The continuity is a consequence of the fact all the inclusions  $C(\prod_{v \in T} K_v, \mathbb{R}) \subset C(\prod_{v \notin S} K_v, \mathbb{R})$  are isometries for the sup norm and from

$$\left| \int_{\prod_{v \in T} K_v} f_T \mu_T \right| \leq \|f\|_\infty.$$

Let's prove the density. If  $f \in C(\prod_{v \notin S} K_v, \mathbb{R})$  and if  $\varepsilon > 0$ , for each point  $x$ , there exists a subset  $T_x \in \Sigma \setminus S$ , such that  $f(U_{x, T_x} \times \prod_{v \notin T_x} K_v) \subset ]f(x) - \varepsilon, f(x) + \varepsilon[$  where  $U_{x, T}$  is an open subset of  $\prod_{v \in T_x} K_v$  containing  $(x_v)_{v \in T_x}$ . As  $K^S$  is compact, there exists a finite covering of  $K^S$  by some  $U_{x, T_x}$  so that there exists some  $T$  and  $g \in C(\prod_{v \in T} \mathcal{O}_v, \mathbb{R})$  such that  $\|f - g\|_\infty < \varepsilon$ .  $\square$

Now we can define  $\mu_S = \prod_{v \in S} \mu_v \otimes \mu^S$ . This is a Radon measure over  $G_S$ . As all the  $\mu_v$  are left  $G_v$ -invariant, the measure  $\mu_S$  is left  $G_S$ -invariant and is a Haar measure. If  $S \subset S'$ , we have  $\mu_{S'}|_{G_S} = \mu_S$  so that they glue into a Haar measure  $\mu$  over  $G$ .

We apply this general construction to the case  $G = \mathbb{A}_F$  with  $G_v = F_v$  and  $K_v = \mathcal{O}_v$ . For each  $v \in \Sigma$ , we need to fix a normalization  $dx_v$  of the Haar measure. We fix

- $\int_{\mathcal{O}_v} dx_v = 1$  if  $v$  is ultrametric;
- $dx_v$  is the Lebesgue measure if  $F_v = \mathbb{R}$ ;
- $dx_v := 2 dx dy = dz d\bar{z}$  if  $F_v = \mathbb{C}$ .

**Proposition 2.1.12.** *Let  $G$  be a locally compact abelian group. Let  $H$  be a closed subgroup of  $G$  and  $\pi : G \rightarrow G/H$  the quotient map. Let  $dg$  be a Haar measure*

over  $G$  and  $dh$  a Haar measure over  $H$ . Then there exists a unique Haar measure  $d\bar{g}$  over  $G/H$  such that

$$\forall f \in C_c(G, \mathbb{R}), \quad \int_{G/H} \bar{f}(\bar{g}) d\bar{g} = \int_G f(g) dg$$

where  $\bar{f} \in C_c(G/H, \mathbb{R})$  is defined by  $\bar{f}(\bar{g}) := \int_H f(g+h) dh$  for  $g$  lifting  $\bar{g}$ .

If  $H$  is a discrete subgroup of  $G$ , then we can choose for  $dh$  to be the *counting measure* such that each singleton has measure 1. Then  $\bar{f}(\bar{g}) = \sum_{\gamma \in \Gamma} f(g + \gamma)$ .

*Proof.* The linear map  $f \mapsto \bar{f}$  from  $C_c(G, \mathbb{R})$  to  $C_c(G/H, \mathbb{R})$  is surjective. Namely let  $h \in C_c(G/H, \mathbb{R})$ . The support of  $h$  being compact and  $\pi : G \rightarrow G/H$  being open, the support of  $h$  can be covered by finitely many relatively compact open subsets  $U_i$  of the form  $\pi(V_i)$  with  $V_i \subset G$  relatively compact. Then  $C := \bigcup_i \bar{V}_i$  is a compact subset of  $G$  such that  $\pi(C)$  contains the support of  $h$ . Let  $F \in C_c(G, \mathbb{R})$  be a function such that  $F > 0$  on  $C$  (to show that  $F$  exist, use the fact that a locally compact topological group is *normal* by [Bou71, Ch. III §4 Prop. 13] and [Bou74, Ch. IX §4 Prop 4]). Then the function  $f$  on  $G$  defined by

$$f(g) := \begin{cases} h(\pi(g))f(g)\bar{f}(g)^{-1} & \text{if } g \in C \\ 0 & \text{if } g \notin C \end{cases}$$

is in  $C_c(G, \mathbb{R})$  and  $\bar{f} = h$ . We can define a Haar measure over  $G/H$  by the formula

$$\int_{G/H} h d\bar{g} := \int_G f dg$$

where  $h = \bar{f}$ . To check that it is well defined, it is sufficient to check that  $\int_G f dg = 0$  if  $\bar{f} = 0$ . Let  $C$  be the support of  $f$ . Then there exists a positive function  $\psi \in C_c(G, \mathbb{R})$  such that  $\bar{\psi}$  is equal to 1 on  $C$ . We deduce that

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \int_G \psi(g) \int_H f(g+h) dh dg = \int_H \int_G \psi(g)f(g+h) dg dh \\ &= \int_H \int_G \psi(g-h)f(g) dg dh = \int_G \bar{\psi}(\pi(g))f(g) dg = \int_G f(g) dg. \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

**Remark 2.1.13.** Assume that  $G \simeq H_1 \times H_2$ , with  $G$ ,  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  locally compact abelian groups. Let  $dg$  be a Haar measure on  $G$  and  $dh_1$  a Haar measure on  $H_1$ . It follows from Proposition 2.1.12 that there exists a unique Haar measure  $dh_2$  on  $H_2$  such that  $dg = dh_1 \otimes dh_2$ .

Let  $G$  be locally compact abelian group and  $\Gamma$  a discrete subgroup of  $G$ . A *fundamental domain* for the action of  $\Gamma$  over  $G$  is a measurable subset  $D \subset G$  such that  $G = \bigcup_{\gamma \in \Gamma} (\gamma + D)$  and  $D \cap (\gamma + D)$  has measure 0 if  $\gamma \neq 0$ . A fundamental domain is *strict* if we have moreover  $D \cap (\gamma + D) = \emptyset$  when  $\gamma \neq 0$ .

**Lemma 2.1.14.** *Assume that  $\Gamma$  is a discrete countable subgroup of  $G$ . Let  $D$  be a fundamental domain for the action of  $\Gamma$  over  $G$ . Then*

$$\forall f \in C_c(G/\Gamma, \mathbb{R}), \quad \int_{G/\Gamma} f(\bar{g}) d\bar{g} = \int_D (f \circ \pi)(g) dg.$$

*Proof.* Let  $h \in C_c(G)$  such that  $f = \bar{h}$ . Then

$$\int_{G/\Gamma} f = \int_G h = \sum_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \int_{D+\gamma} h = \int_D \left( \sum_{\gamma \in \Gamma} h(g - \gamma) \right) dg = \int_D f(\pi(g)) dg. \quad \square$$

**Corollary 2.1.15.** *We have  $\text{Vol}(G/\Gamma) = \text{Vol}(D)$ .*

We will now consider the case where  $G = \mathbb{A}_F$  and  $\Gamma = F$ . We endow  $\mathbb{A}_F$  with its normalized measure  $dx$  and  $F$  with the counting measure. We obtain a natural quotient measure on  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$  and we want to compute its volume.

**Theorem 2.1.16.** *If  $F$  is a number field, we have  $\text{Vol}(\mathbb{A}_F/F) = \sqrt{|\Delta_{\mathcal{O}_F/\mathbb{Z}}|}$ .*

*Proof.* We need to determine first a fundamental domain for the action of  $F$ . As seen in the proof of Theorem 2.1.6, it is equivalent to determine a fundamental domain for the action of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  on  $F_\infty \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v$ . As  $\mathcal{O}_F$  acts freely on  $F_\infty$ , if  $Q$  is a fundamental domain for  $\mathcal{O}_F$  acting on  $F_\infty$ , then  $Q \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v$  is a fundamental domain for  $F$  acting on  $\mathbb{A}_F$ . For the normalized measure over  $\mathbb{A}_F$ , we have

$$\text{Vol}(Q \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v) = \text{Vol}(Q).$$

Therefore it is sufficient to compute  $\text{Vol}(Q)$ . Let's recall that we can choose  $Q$  of the form

$$Q := \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^d t_i (e_i \otimes 1) \mid 0 \leq t_i \leq 1 \right\}.$$

Let  $j_1, \dots, j_{r_1}$  be the real embeddings of  $F$  and  $j_{r_1+1}, \overline{j_{r_1+1}}, \dots, j_{r_1+r_2}, \overline{j_{r_1+r_2}}$  be the complex embeddings (recall that  $d = [F : \mathbb{Q}] = r_1 + 2r_2$ ). We can identify  $F_\infty$  to  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{r_2}$  via  $e \otimes 1 \mapsto (j_1(e), \dots, j_{r_1+r_2}(e))$ . We identify each  $\mathbb{C}$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$  via  $z \mapsto (\text{Re}(z), \text{Im}(z))$  and  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{r_2}$  to  $\mathbb{R}^d$ . The image of  $Q$  is

$$\left\{ \sum_{i=1}^d t_i j(e_i) \mid 0 \leq t_i \leq 1 \right\}$$

where  $j(e) = (j_1(e), \dots, j_{r_1}(e), \operatorname{Re} j_{r_1+1}(e), \operatorname{Im} j_{r_1+1}(e), \dots, \operatorname{Im} j_{r_1+r_2}(e))$ . As the  $\mathbb{R}$ -isomorphism  $F_\infty \simeq \mathbb{R}^d$  exchange the normalized Haar measure with  $2^{r_2}$  times the Lebesgue measure over  $\mathbb{R}^d$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Vol}(Q) &= 2^{r_2} \begin{vmatrix} j_1(e_1) & \cdots & \operatorname{Im} j_1(e_d) \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \operatorname{Re} j_{r_1+r_2}(e_1) & \cdots & \operatorname{Re} j_{r_1+r_2}(e_d) \\ \operatorname{Im} j_{r_1+r_2}(e_1) & \cdots & \operatorname{Im} j_{r_1+r_2}(e_d) \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2^{r_2} 2^{-r_2} \begin{vmatrix} j_1(e_1) & \cdots & j_1(e_d) \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{j_{r_1+r_2}(e_1)}{j_{r_1+r_2}(e_1)} & \cdots & \frac{j_{r_1+r_2}(e_d)}{j_{r_1+r_2}(e_d)} \\ \frac{j_{r_1+r_2}(e_1)}{j_{r_1+r_2}(e_1)} & \cdots & \frac{j_{r_1+r_2}(e_d)}{j_{r_1+r_2}(e_d)} \end{vmatrix} = \det((j(e_i))_{\substack{j \in \operatorname{Hom}(F, \mathbb{C}) \\ 1 \leq i \leq d}}) \\ &= \det((\operatorname{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(e_i e_j))_{1 \leq i, j \leq d})^{\frac{1}{2}} = |\Delta_{\mathcal{O}_F/\mathbb{Z}}|^{\frac{1}{2}}. \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

## 2.2 Ideles

### 2.2.1 Definition and first properties

Let  $F$  be a global field. The *idele group*  $I_F$  of  $F$  is the restricted product of the locally compact groups  $(F_v^\times)_{v \in \Sigma}$  with respect to the compact open subgroups  $(\mathcal{O}_v^\times)_{v \notin \Sigma_\infty}$ .

Recall that if  $R$  is a topological ring, the natural topology of  $R^\times$  is the topology induced by the inclusion  $i : R^\times \hookrightarrow R^2$  defined by  $x \mapsto (x, x^{-1})$ . For this topology,  $R^\times$  is a topological group.

**Proposition 2.2.1.** *1. The topological group of ideles  $I_F$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$  with its natural topology.*

*2. The diagonal inclusion of  $F^\times$  into  $I_F$  has a discrete image.*

*Proof.* First of all, we remark that if  $x = (x_v)_{v \in \Sigma} \in I_F$ , then  $(x_v)_{v \in \Sigma} \in \mathbb{A}_F$  and  $(x_v^{-1})_{v \in \Sigma} \in \mathbb{A}_F$  so that  $(x_v)_{v \in \Sigma} \in \mathbb{A}_F^\times$ . Conversely if  $x = (x_v)_{v \in \Sigma} \in \mathbb{A}_F$ , there exists  $y = (y_v)_{v \in \Sigma}$  such that  $xy = 1$ . Then  $|x_v| \leq 1$  for almost all  $v$  and  $|y_v| = |x_v|^{-1} \leq 1$  for almost all  $v$ , this implies that  $(x_v)_{v \in \Sigma} \in I_F$ . A basis of neighborhoods of 1 in  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$  for the natural topology is given by

$$i^{-1}(U_S \times \prod_{v \notin S} \mathcal{O}_v) \times (V_S \times \prod_{v \notin S} \mathcal{O}_v) = \{(x_v)_{v \in \Sigma} \in I_F \mid (x_v)_{v \in S} \in U_S \cap V_S^{-1}, x_v \in \mathcal{O}_v^\times \text{ for } v \notin S\}.$$

This is a basis of neighborhoods of 1 for the topology of  $I_F$ .

In order to prove that  $F^\times$  is discrete in  $I_F$ , we can remark that the inclusion  $I_F \hookrightarrow \mathbb{A}_F$  is continuous, so that the inverse image  $F$  is discrete.  $\square$

**Remark 2.2.2.** Even if the inclusion  $I_F \subset \mathbb{A}_F^\times$  is continuous, this is not an homeomorphism onto its image. Namely the topology of  $I_F$  is strictly finer than the topology induced by  $\mathbb{A}_F$ . Namely we can check that  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$  is not a topological group for the topology induced by  $\mathbb{A}_F$ .

Soit  $x = (x_v)_{v \in \Sigma} \in I_F$  be an idele. We define its *idele norm* as the real number

$$|x| := \prod_{v \in \Sigma} |x_v|_v$$

where  $|\cdot|_v$  is the normalized absolute value on  $F_v$  (note that when  $F_v = \mathbb{C}$ , this is not really an absolute value...). This product is well defined since  $|x_v|_v = 1$  for almost all  $v$ .

The idele norm defines a (continuous) group homomorphism  $I_F \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  whose kernel is denoted  $I_F^1$ .

**Lemma 2.2.3.** a) If  $F$  is a number field, there is an isomorphism of topological groups  $I_F \simeq I_F^1 \times \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ .

b) If  $F$  is a function field, there is an isomorphism of topological groups  $I_F \simeq I_F^1 \times \mathbb{Z}$ .

*Proof.* a) We just have to show that there exists a continuous section to  $|\cdot|$ . Let  $v_0$  be an archimedean place and define, for  $t \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $s(t) = (x_v)_v$  with  $x_{v_0} := t^{1/[F_{v_0}:\mathbb{R}]}$  and  $x_v = 1$  for  $v \neq v_0$ . Then  $s$  is a continuous section to  $|\cdot|$ .

b) Let  $q$  be the gcd of all  $q_v := |k_v|$ . Then for each place  $v$ , we have  $q_v = q^{f_v}$  for some integer  $f_v \geq 1$ . Moreover there is a family  $(m_v)_v \in \mathbb{Z}^\Sigma$  such that  $m_v = 0$  for almost all  $v$  and  $\sum_v m_v f_v = 1$ . Then we have  $|I_F| \subset q^\mathbb{Z} \subset \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and we define a group homomorphism  $s : q^\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow I_F$  by  $s(q^n) := (x_v)$  where  $x_v = \pi_v^{-nm_v}$ . Then we have  $|s(q^n)| = q^n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . We easily derive the isomorphism.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.2.4.** We have  $F^\times \subset I_F^1$  and the quotient group  $I_F^1/F^\times$  is compact.

*Proof.* The inclusion  $F^\times \subset I_F^1$  is a direct consequence of the product formula. Let's prove the compactness of the quotient. For  $t > 0$  we define

$$I_F^t := \{x \in I_F \mid |x| = t\}.$$

**Lemma 2.2.5.** There exists a real number  $C > 0$  such that if  $x = (x_v)_v \in I_F$  is such that  $|x| > C$ , there exists  $\xi \in F^\times$  such that  $|\xi|_v \leq |x_v|_v$  for all  $v \in \Sigma$ .

*Proof.* Let  $A_x := \{y = (y_v)_v \in \mathbb{A}_F \mid |y_v|_v \leq \delta_v |x_v|_v\}$  where  $\delta_v = 1$  excepted when  $v$  is archimedean where  $\delta_v = 1/4$ . Then  $\text{Vol}(A_x) = \alpha \prod_v |x_v|_v$  for some  $\alpha > 0$  independent on  $x$ . Let  $C > 0$  be such that  $C\alpha > \text{Vol}(\mathbb{A}_F/F)$ . Then if  $|x| > C$ , there exist  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  in  $A_x$  such that  $x_1 - x_2 \in F^\times$ . Then we have  $|\xi|_v \leq |x_v|_v$  for all  $v \in \Sigma$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.2.6.** *There exists a real number  $C > 0$  such that for all  $t > C$  and  $x = (x_v)_v \in I_F^t$ , there exists  $\xi \in F^\times$  such that  $1 \leq |\xi x_v|_v \leq t$  for all  $v \in \Sigma$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $C > 0$  be as in the previous lemma. For  $x = (x_v)_v \in I_F^t$ , we have  $|x| > C$  so that there exists  $\xi \in F^\times$  such that  $|\xi^{-1}|_v \leq |x_v|_v$  for all  $v \in \Sigma$ . This gives us  $|\xi x_v|_v \geq 1$  for all  $v \in \Sigma$ . Let  $v \in \Sigma$ , we have

$$|\xi x_v|_v = \frac{\xi x}{\prod_{w \neq v} |\xi x_w|_w} \leq |\xi x| = |x| = t. \quad \square$$

**Lemma 2.2.7.** *Let  $t > 1$ . There exist only finitely many ultrametric places  $v$  of  $F$  such that  $q_v := |k_v| \leq t$ .*

*Proof.* Left as an exercise.  $\square$

We can finish the proof of the theorem. Let  $C > 0$  be as in lemma 2.2.6 and let  $t > \max\{C, 1\}$  such that  $t \in |I_F|$ . By Lemma 2.2.7, there is a finite set of places  $S$  of  $F$  containing  $\Sigma_\infty$  such that  $q_v > t$  if  $v \notin S$ . Let  $x \in I_F^t$ . By Lemma 2.2.6, there exists  $\xi \in F^\times$  such that  $1 \leq |\xi x_v|_v \leq t$  for all  $v \in \Sigma$ . As  $|F_v| \cap ]1, t[ \subset |F_v| \cap ]1, q_v[ = \emptyset$ , we have  $|\xi x_v|_v = 1$  for  $v \notin S$ . Therefore

$$\xi x \in \prod_{v \in S} \{y_v \in F_v^\times \mid 1|y_v|_v \leq t\} \times \prod_{v \notin S} \mathcal{O}_v^\times$$

and this subset is compact. We have proved that there exists a compact subset of  $I_F^t$  which surjects onto  $I_F^t/F^\times$ . By translation by the inverse of an element of  $I_F^t$ , we obtain a compact subset of  $I_F^1$  which surjects onto  $I_F^1/F^\times$ .  $\square$

## 2.2.2 Ideles and ideals

### The case of number fields

Let  $F$  be a number field and let  $x = (x_v)_v \in I_F$ . We can associate to  $x$  a fractional ideal  $\mathfrak{a}(x)$  of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ . This is the ideal

$$\mathfrak{a}(x) := \prod_{v \in \Sigma \setminus \Sigma_\infty} \mathfrak{p}_v^{v(x_v)}$$

where  $v(x_v) \in \mathbb{Z}$  is the  $v$ -adic valuation of  $x_v$ , that is  $|x_v| = q_v^{-v(x_v)}$ .

**Example 2.2.8.** If  $v \in \Sigma \setminus \Sigma_\infty$  and  $\pi_v$  is a uniformizer of  $F_v$ , if  $x^{(v)} := (x_w)_w$  with  $x_v = \pi_v$  and  $x_w = 1$  when  $w \neq v$ , then  $\mathfrak{a}(x^{(v)})$  is just the prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p}_v$ .

Let's remark that  $\mathfrak{a}(x) = \mathcal{O}_F$  if and only if  $|x_v|_v = 1$  for all  $v \in \Sigma \setminus \Sigma_\infty$ . Therefore we obtain a group homomorphism toward the group of nonzero fractional ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$

$$\mathfrak{a} : I_F \rightarrow \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{O}_F}.$$

It is clearly surjective and its kernel is  $F_\infty^\times \times \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times$ . In other words, we have an exact sequence of topological groups

$$1 \longrightarrow F_\infty^\times \times \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times \longrightarrow I_F \longrightarrow \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{O}_F} \longrightarrow 1.$$

Let  $\mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{O}_F} \subset \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{O}_F}$  be the subgroup of principal ideals. Let's remark that  $\mathfrak{a}(F^\times) \subset \mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{O}_F}$  so that we obtain a surjective group homomorphism

$$\bar{\mathfrak{a}} : I_F / (F^\times F_\infty^\times \times \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times) \rightarrow \text{Cl}(\mathcal{O}_F) = \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{O}_F} / \mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{O}_F}.$$

**Proposition 2.2.9.** *The map  $\bar{\mathfrak{a}}$  is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* We just need to prove that it is injective. Assume that  $\bar{\mathfrak{a}}(x) = 0$ . This means that  $\mathfrak{a}(x) = (\xi)$  for some  $\xi \in F^\times$ . Therefore  $\mathfrak{a}(\xi^{-1}x) = 0$  so that  $\xi^{-1}x \in F_\infty^\times \times \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.2.10.** *The class group  $\text{Cl}(\mathcal{O}_F)$  is a finite group.*

*Proof.* Let  $G := I_F / F^\times F_\infty^\times \times \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times$  and  $G^1 := I_F^1 / F^\times$ . As  $|F_\infty^\times| = \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ , the natural continuous map  $G^1 \rightarrow G$  is surjective. As  $G^1$  is compact by Theorem 2.2.4, the group  $G$  is compact. Moreover  $F_\infty^\times \times \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times$  is an open subgroup  $I_F$ , it follows that the quotient of  $I_F$  by  $F_\infty^\times \times \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times$  is discrete and so is  $G$ . Finally  $G$  is compact and discrete, hence finite.  $\square$

### The case of function fields

Let  $k$  be a finite field and let  $F$  be a finite extension of  $k(T)$ . The algebraic closure of  $k$  in  $F$  is finite, so that up to replacing  $k$  by its algebraic closure in  $F$ , we can assume that  $k$  is algebraically closed in  $F$ . It is called the *field of constants* of  $F$ .

Recall that we denote by  $\Sigma$  the set of places of  $F$  (and recall that they are ultrametric). A *divisor* of  $F$  is map with finite support

$$d : \begin{cases} \Sigma & \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} \\ v & \longmapsto d(v) \end{cases}$$

We use the notation  $\sum d(v)v$  for such a map. The *degree* of a divisor  $d$  is the integer  $\sum_v f_v d(v)$  where  $f_v := [k_v : k]$ . The set  $\text{Div}(F)$  of divisors of  $F$  has a

natural group structure, this is the free abelian group generated by the places of  $F$ . The degree defines a group homomorphism  $\text{Div}(F) \rightarrow 0$ . Its kernel  $\text{Div}^0(F)$  is the subgroup of divisors of degree 0.

We can define a group homomorphism  $\text{div} : I_F \rightarrow \text{Div}(F)$  by the formula

$$\text{div}((x_v)_v) := \sum_v d(v)v$$

where  $|x_v|_v = q_v^{-d(v)}$  where  $q_v$  is the cardinal of the residue field  $k_v$  at  $v$  and  $|\cdot|_v$  is the normalized absolute value over  $F_v$ . The map  $\text{div}$  is clearly surjective. Moreover we have  $\text{div}(x) \in \text{Div}^0(F)$  if and only if  $x \in I_F^1$  so that  $\text{div}(I_F^1) = \text{Div}^0(F)$ .

It follows from the product formula that  $\text{div}(F^\times) \subset \text{Div}^0(F)$ . We define the *Picard groups* of  $F$  as

$$\text{Pic}(F) := \text{Div}(F)/\text{div}(F^\times), \quad \text{Pic}^0(F) := \text{Div}^0(F)/F^\times.$$

**Theorem 2.2.11.** *The Picard group of degree 0  $\text{Pic}^0(F)$  is a finite group.*

*Proof.* This is a quotient of  $I_F^1/F^\times$ , so that it is a compact group. Moreover, as  $\prod_v \mathcal{O}_v^\times$  is open in  $I_F$ , the group  $\text{Pic}(F)$  is discrete as a topological group. The map  $I_F^1/F^\times \rightarrow \text{Pic}^0(F)$  where  $\text{Pic}^0(F)$  has the topology induced by the one of  $\text{Pic}(F)$  is continuous and, since  $I_F^1/F^\times$  is compact, it coincides with the quotient topology from  $I_F^1/F^\times \twoheadrightarrow \text{Pic}^0(F)$ . Therefore  $\text{Pic}^0(F)$  is both discrete and compact and so is finite.  $\square$

**Remark 2.2.12.** 1) We have a group exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow k^\times \rightarrow F^\times \rightarrow \text{Div}^0(F) \rightarrow \text{Pic}^0(F) \rightarrow 1.$$

Namely we just need to check that an element  $\xi \in F^\times$  such that  $\text{div}(\xi) = 0$  is in  $k$ . But this is an element of the group  $F^\times \cap \prod_v \mathcal{O}_v^\times$  which is both discrete and compact, hence finite. Therefore  $\xi$  is a root of unity, thus algebraic over  $k$  and so is in  $k$ .

2) We can prove that there exists a geometrically connected projective smooth curve  $C$  defined over  $k$  such that  $F$  is the fraction field of  $C$ . Then  $\text{Pic}(F)$  is isomorphic to the group of isomorphism classes of invertible sheaves over  $C$  and  $\text{Pic}^0(C)$  to the subgroup of invertible sheaves of degree 0.

## 2.2.3 Fundamental domain of $I_F/F^\times$ and Dirichlet unit Theorem

### Case of a number field

Let  $h$  be the cardinal of the class group  $\text{Cl}(\mathcal{O}_F)$ . We have constructed a surjective homomorphism  $I_F^1/F^\times \twoheadrightarrow \text{Cl}(\mathcal{O}_F)$ . Let  $a_1, \dots, a_h$  be some lifts in  $I_F^1$  of the



elements of  $\text{Cl}(\mathcal{O}_F)$ . We have

$$I_F^1 = \prod_{i=1}^h a_i (F_\infty^1 \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times) F^\times$$

where  $F_\infty^1$  is the subgroup of  $F_\infty^\times$  consisting of elements  $(x_v)_{v|\infty}$  such that  $\prod_v |x_v| = 1$ . We are consequently reduced to find a fundamental domain for

$$(F_\infty^1 \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times) F^\times / F^\times \simeq (F_\infty^1 \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times) / \mathcal{O}_F^\times$$

since  $F^\times \cap ((F_\infty^1 \prod_{v \nmid \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times)) = \mathcal{O}_F^\times$ .

**Lemma 2.2.13.** *Let  $A$  and  $B$  be two set and  $\Gamma$  a group acting on  $A$  and  $B$ . If  $D$  is a strict fundamental domain for the action of  $\Gamma$  on  $A$ , then  $D \times B$  is a fundamental domain for the action of  $\Gamma$  on the product  $A \times B$ .*

*Proof.* Exercice. □

Therefore we are reduced to find a fundamental domain  $D_\infty$  for the action of  $\mathcal{O}_F^\times$  on  $F_\infty^1$ .

Let  $L : F_\infty^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2}$  be the group homomorphism defined by

$$L(x) := (\log |x_v|_v)_v, \quad x = (x_v)_{v|\infty}.$$

The product formula implies that  $L(\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$  is included in the hyperplane  $H$  of  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2}$  of equation  $\sum_v X_v = 0$ .

We have  $L(F_\infty^\times)$  and the preimage of  $H$  by  $L$  is exactly the subgroup  $F_\infty^1 \subset F_\infty^\times$ . Therefore we obtain an isomorphism

$$F_\infty^1 / \mathcal{O}_F^\times \simeq H / L(\mathcal{O}_F^\times).$$

**Proposition 2.2.14.** *The subgroup  $L(\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$  is a lattice of  $H$ .*

*Proof.* The morphism  $L : F_\infty^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2}$  is open (this is the case of each  $|\cdot|_v : F_v^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  if  $v \mid \infty$  and so the case of each  $\log|\cdot|_v$ ). Therefore  $L$  induces an homeomorphism  $F_\infty^\times / \text{Ker } L \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2}$ . As moreover the kernel of  $L$  is compact, the map  $L$  is closed. As  $\mathcal{O}_F^\times \subset F_\infty^1$  is closed, so is  $L(\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$  in  $H$  and the quotient  $H/L(\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$  is separated. As  $H/L(\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$  is moreover a quotient of  $F_\infty^1/\mathcal{O}_F^\times$ , this is a compact group. This implies that  $L(\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$  is a lattice of  $H$ . □

We have used:

**Lemma 2.2.15.** *Let  $H \subset G$  be a compact subgroup of locally compact group. The quotient map  $\pi : G \rightarrow G/H$  is closed.*

*Proof.* Let  $F$  be a closed subset of  $G$ . By definition of the quotient topology,  $\pi(F)$  is closed in  $G/H$  if and only if  $\pi^{-1}(\pi(F))$  is closed in  $G$ . But  $\pi^{-1}(\pi(F)) = F \cdot H$ . If  $x \notin F \cdot H$ , for each  $h \in H$ ,  $Fh$  is closed in  $G$  and there exists an open neighborhood  $V_h$  of  $e_G$  such that  $xV_h \notin Fh$ , ie  $x \notin FhV_h^{-1}$ . We have  $H \subset \bigcap_{h \in H} hV_h^{-1}$ . As  $H$  is compact there exists finitely many  $h_i$  such that  $H \subset \bigcap_i h_iV_{h_i}^{-1}$ . Then  $\bigcap_i xV_{h_i}$  is an open subset containing  $x$  and disjoint from  $F \cdot H$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.2.16** (Dirichlet). *The group  $\mathcal{O}_F^\times$  is finitely generated and isomorphic to  $\mu_F \times \mathbb{Z}^{r_1+r_2-1}$  where  $\mu_F$  is the finite group of roots of unity in  $F$ .*

*Proof.* As  $L(\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$  is a lattice in  $H$ , it is free of rank  $r_1 + r_2 - 1$ . The kernel of  $L$  is the set of elements of  $\xi \in F^\times$  such that  $|\xi|_v = 1$  for all  $v \in \Sigma$ . This is a compact and discrete subspace of  $I_F$ , thus a finite group. Its elements are therefore the roots of unity in  $F$ .  $\square$

Let  $\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1}$  be elements of  $\mathcal{O}_F^\times$  such that the  $L(\varepsilon_i)$  form a basis of  $L(\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$ . Fix  $v_0 \in \Sigma_\infty$  and consider  $L' : F_\infty^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2-1}$  the composite of  $L$  with the projection of  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2}$  on  $\mathbb{R}^{\Sigma_\infty \setminus \{v_0\}}$  obtained by forgetting  $v_0$ . Then  $L'$  is surjective and  $L'(\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$  is a lattice of  $\mathbb{R}^{\Sigma_\infty \setminus \{v_0\}}$ . Set

$$Q := \sum_{v \in \Sigma_\infty \setminus \{v_0\}} [0, 1[L'(\varepsilon_i)$$

so that we have

$$\mathbb{R}^{\Sigma_\infty \setminus \{v_0\}} = Q + L'(\mathcal{O}_F^\times).$$

Let  $w$  be the cardinal of the finite group  $\mu_F$ . Then

$$D_\infty := \{x = (x_v)_{v \in \Sigma_\infty} \in F_\infty^1 \mid L'(x) \in Q \text{ and } \text{Arg}(x_{v_0}) \in [0, \frac{2\pi}{w}]\}$$

is fundamental domain for the action of  $\mathcal{O}_F^\times$  on  $F_\infty^1$ . Namely the kernel of  $L'$  is  $\{x \in F_{v_0}^\times \mid |x|_{v_0} = 1\}$  and the set of numbers in this kernel with argument in  $[0, \frac{2\pi}{w}[$  is a fundamental domain for the action of  $\mu_F$ .

**Proposition 2.2.17.** *The set  $\prod_{i=1}^h a_i(D_\infty \times \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times)$  is a strict fundamental domain for the action of  $F^\times$  on  $I_F^1$ .*

## 2.2.4 Haar measures

As  $I_F$  is the direct product of the  $F_v^\times$  with respect to the  $\mathcal{O}_v^\times$ , it is possible to construct a Haar measure on  $I_F$  from a family of Haar measures  $d^\times x_v$  on the  $F_v^\times$  if  $\int_{\mathcal{O}_v^\times} d^\times x_v = 1$  for almost all  $v$ .

Let  $dx_v$  be a Haar measure on  $F_v$ . As  $F_v^\times$  is an open subset of  $F_v$ , the restriction of  $dx_v$  to  $F_v^\times$  is a Radon measure on  $F_v^\times$ . Moreover, by definition of the normalized

absolute value, the measure  $|x_v|_v^{-1} dx_v$  is a Haar measure over  $F_v^\times$ . Let's compute the volume of  $\mathcal{O}_v^\times$  for this measure when  $v$  is ultrametric. If  $\pi_v$  is a uniformizer of  $F_v$ , we have  $\mathcal{O}_v^\times = \mathcal{O}_v \setminus \pi_v \mathcal{O}_v$  so that

$$\int_{\mathcal{O}_v^\times} |x_v|_v^{-1} dx_v = \int_{\mathcal{O}_v^\times} |x_v|_v^{-1} dx_v = \int_{\mathcal{O}_v} dx_v - \int_{\pi_v \mathcal{O}_v} dx_v = \text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_v)(1 - q_v^{-1}).$$

Therefore we can make the following choice of a Haar measure over  $F_v^\times$  at ultrametric places. Let  $dx_v$  be the normalized Haar measure over  $F_v$  and define

$$d^\times x_v := \frac{1}{1 - q_v^{-1}} |x_v|_v^{-1} dx_v.$$

If  $v \mid \infty$ , we define  $d^\times x_v$  as  $|x_v|_v^{-1} dx_v$ . As almost all these measures have integral equal to 1 on  $\mathcal{O}_v^\times$  for almost all  $v$ , we can define a Haar measure over  $I_F$  by taking their product:

$$d^\times x := \prod'_v d^\times x_v.$$

Note that we have a short exact sequence of topological groups:

$$1 \longrightarrow I_F^1 \longrightarrow I_F \longrightarrow |I_F| \longrightarrow 1.$$

Where the group  $|I_F|$  is  $\mathbb{R}_{>0}$  if  $F$  is a number field and  $\mathbb{Z}$  if  $F$  is a function field. We can define a Haar measure over  $|I_F|$  as being  $t^{-1} dt$  in the first case and the counting measure in the second case. Then there exists a unique Haar measure  $d^\times x_1$  on  $I_F^1$  such that, for all  $f \in C_c(I_F)$ , we have

$$\int_{I_F} f(x) d^\times x = \int_{|I_F|} \int_{I_F^1} f(\omega x_1) d^\times x_1 d\omega.$$

The existence of the measure  $d^\times x_1$  follows immediately of the splitting of the exact sequence and from Remark 2.1.13.

We will now compute the volume of the compact group  $I_F^1/F^\times$  for the measure we just defined. Assume that  $F$  is a number field. Let  $\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1}$  be a fundamental family of units of  $\mathcal{O}_F^\times$ , that is a family such that

$$\mathcal{O}_F^\times \simeq \mu_F \times \varepsilon_1^{\mathbb{Z}} \cdots \varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1}^{\mathbb{Z}}.$$

The *regulator* of  $F$  is the positive real number

$$R_F := |\det((\log(|\varepsilon_i|_v))_{\substack{1 \leq i \leq r_1+r_2-1 \\ v \neq v_0}})|$$

where  $v_0$  is a fixed archimedean place of  $F$ . Let's remark that the product formula implies that it doesn't depend on the choice of  $v_0$ .

**Theorem 2.2.18.** *We have  $\text{Vol}(I_F^1/F^\times) = 2^{r_1}(2\pi)^{r_2}hR_Fw^{-1}$ .*

*Proof.* We have  $I_F^1 = \prod a_i(F_\infty^1 \prod_{v \neq \infty} \mathcal{O}_v^\times)F^\times$ , so that  $\text{Vol}(I_F^1/F^\times) = h \text{Vol}(F_\infty^1/\mathcal{O}_F^\times)$  (recall that  $\text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_v^\times) = 1$ ). Let  $D_\infty$  be the fundamental domain constructed previously and let  $D'_\infty := \{x \in F_\infty^1 \mid L'(x) \in Q\}$  where we remind that  $Q = \sum_{i=1}^{r_1+r_2-1} [0, 1[L'(\varepsilon_i)$ . We have  $D'_\infty = \prod_{\zeta \in \mu_F} \zeta D_\infty$  so that  $\text{Vol}(D'_\infty) = w \text{Vol}(D_\infty)$ .  
Let

$$E_\infty := \{x \in F_\infty \mid x = (\underbrace{t, \dots, t}_{r_1}, \underbrace{t^{\frac{1}{2}}, \dots, t^{\frac{1}{2}}}_{r_2})d \mid t \in [1, e], d \in D'_\infty\}.$$

Then we have

$$\text{Vol}(E_\infty) = \int_{E_\infty} d^\times x = \int_1^{e^{r_1+r_2}} \text{Vol}(D'_\infty) \frac{dt}{t} = \text{Vol}(D'_\infty)(r_1 + r_2).$$

We can now use the decomposition  $F_\infty^\times \simeq (\mathbb{R}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C}^\times)^{r_2}$  to compute the volume of  $E_\infty$  in polar coordinates. We consider the quotient map  $\rho : F_\infty^\times \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}_{>0})^{r_1+r_2}$  defined by  $\rho(x) = (|x_v|_v)_v$ . We obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{E_\infty} d^\times x_1 \cdots d^\times x_{r_1+r_2} &= \int_{\rho(E_\infty)} \frac{d\rho_1}{\rho_1} \cdots \frac{d\rho_{r_1+r_2}}{\rho_{r_1+r_2}} \int_{\text{Ker } \rho} d^\times y \\ &= 2^{r_1}(2\pi)^{r_2} \int_{\rho(E_\infty)} \frac{d\rho_1}{\rho_1} \cdots \frac{d\rho_{r_1+r_2}}{\rho_{r_1+r_2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Namely if  $v$  is a complex place, we have  $d^\times x_v = \frac{d\rho_v}{\rho_v} d\theta$ . Using the variables  $X_i = \log \rho_i$ , the integral  $\int_{\rho(E_\infty)} \frac{d\rho_1}{\rho_1} \cdots \frac{d\rho_{r_1+r_2}}{\rho_{r_1+r_2}}$  is the volume of the set

$$P = \sum_{i=1}^{r_1+r_2-1} [0, 1[L(\varepsilon_i) + [0, 1[(1, \dots, 1)$$

in  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2}$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Vol}(P) &= \begin{vmatrix} \log|\varepsilon_1|_1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \log|\varepsilon_1|_{r_1+r_2} & \cdots & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} \log|\varepsilon_1|_1 & \cdots & \log|\varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1}|_1 & 1 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \log|\varepsilon_1|_{r_1+r_2-1} & \cdots & \log|\varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1}|_{r_1+r_2-1} & 1 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & r_1 + r_2 \end{vmatrix} = (r_1 + r_2)R_F. \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

# Chapter 3

## Zêta functions

### 3.1 Duality in locally compact abelian groups

#### 3.1.1 Dual of a locally compact abelian group

Let  $S^1 := \{z \in \mathbb{C}^\times \mid |z| = 1\}$  be the locally compact group of unit complex numbers. If  $G$  is locally compact abelian group, we define its *dual* as the set  $\widehat{G}$  of continuous group homomorphisms  $\chi : G \rightarrow S^1$ . An element of  $\widehat{G}$  is also called a *unitary character* (or sometime just a character). The set  $\widehat{G}$  is a group for the multiplication law  $(\chi_1 \cdot \chi_2)(g) := \chi_1(g)\chi_2(g)$ .

We endow the set  $\widehat{G}$  with the *compact open topology*. This is the topology generated by the sets of the form

$$W(K, V) = \{\chi \in \widehat{G} \mid \chi(K) \subset V\}$$

for  $K$  compact in  $G$  and  $V$  open in  $S^1$ . For this topology,  $\widehat{G}$  is a topological group.

**Theorem 3.1.1.** 1. If  $G$  is compact, the topological group  $\widehat{G}$  is discrete.

2. If  $G$  is discrete, the topological group  $\widehat{G}$  is compact.

3. More generally if  $G$  is locally compact, the topological group  $\widehat{G}$  is locally compact.

*Proof.* 1. We will use the following lemma.

**Lemma 3.1.2** (No small subgroup Lemma). In  $\mathbb{C}^\times$  the only subgroup contained in the open ball  $B(1, \sqrt{3})$  is the trivial subgroup  $\{1\}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $\mathbb{C}^\times$  contained in  $B(1, \sqrt{3})$ . Then  $H$  is bounded, this implies that all its element have absolute value 1 and that  $H \subset S^1 \cap B(1, \sqrt{3})$ .

As  $\mathbb{S}^1 \cap B(1, \sqrt{3})$  is not dense in  $\mathbb{S}^1$ , then it is a discrete subgroup of  $\mathbb{S}^1$ , thus a finite subgroup. All the elements of  $H$  are roots of unity. Assume that there exists  $z = e^{2\pi i\theta} \in H \setminus \{1\}$ . Then  $\theta \in 2\pi i \frac{a}{b}$  with  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $a \wedge b = 1$  and  $1 \leq a < b$ . If  $\frac{a}{b} \notin [\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}]$ , then either  $2\frac{a}{b}$  or  $-2\frac{a}{b}$  is in  $[\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}]$ . In all cases we have  $z \in H$  such that  $\arg(z) \in [2\pi i \frac{1}{3}, 2\pi i \frac{2}{3}]$ , which implies  $|z - 1| \geq \sqrt{3}$ . This is a contradiction.  $\square$

Assume that  $G$  is compact. Then  $W(G, B(1, \sqrt{3}))$  is a neighborhood of the trivial character in  $\widehat{G}$ . Moreover if  $\chi \in W(G, B(1, \sqrt{3}))$ , then  $\chi(G)$  is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{C}^\times$  which is contained in  $B(1, \sqrt{3})$ . It follows from the lemma that  $\chi$  is the trivial character. This proves that  $\widehat{G}$  is discrete.

2. Assume that  $G$  is discrete. The compact subsets of  $G$  are the finite sets and the compact open topology on  $\widehat{G}$  is the topology of pointwise convergence, that is the topology induced by the product topology on  $(\mathbb{S}^1)^G$ . It is easy to check that the  $\widehat{G}$  is a closed subset of  $(\mathbb{S}^1)^G$ . As the latter is compact by Tychonoff Theorem, so is  $\widehat{G}$ .

3. This is [CG47, III.7].  $\square$

Let  $G$  be a locally compact abelian group. There is a continuous group homomorphism  $G \rightarrow \widehat{\widehat{G}}$  defined by  $g \mapsto (\hat{g} \mapsto \hat{g}(g))$  and called *biduality homomorphism*. We will admit the following result.

**Theorem 3.1.3** (Pontriagin Duality). *The biduality homomorphism is an isomorphism of topological groups.*

*Proof.* See Théorème 5 in [CG47, VI.16].  $\square$

**Corollary 3.1.4.** *Let  $G$  be a locally compact abelian group. Then  $G$  is discrete if and only if  $\widehat{G}$  is compact and  $G$  is compact if and only if  $\widehat{G}$  is discrete.*

**Corollary 3.1.5.** *If  $g \in G$ . We have  $g = 1$  if and only if  $\chi(g) = 1$  for all  $\chi \in \widehat{G}$ .*

Let  $G$  be a locally compact abelian group and let  $H$  be a closed subgroup of  $G$ . Let  $H^\perp$  be the subgroup  $\{\chi \in \widehat{G} \mid \chi|_H = 1\}$ . This is a closed subgroup of  $\widehat{G}$  and there is a topological isomorphism  $\widehat{G/H} \simeq H^\perp$  induced by the precomposition of a character with the quotient map  $G \rightarrow G/H$ .

**Proposition 3.1.6.** *The restriction from  $G$  to  $H$  induces a short exact sequence of topological groups*

$$1 \longrightarrow \widehat{G/H} \longrightarrow \widehat{G} \longrightarrow \widehat{H} \longrightarrow 1.$$

*Proof.* (...)  $\square$

### 3.1.2 Duality in local fields

Let  $F$  be an ultrametric local field. Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be its valuation ring and  $\mathfrak{p}$  the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}$ .

**Proposition 3.1.7.** *Let  $\chi$  be a continuous character  $F \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ , then  $\chi$  is a locally constant function over  $F$ . Moreover  $\chi$  is unitary, i.e.  $\chi(F) \subset \mathbb{S}^1$ . Let  $\chi$  be a continuous character  $F^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ , then  $\chi$  is a locally constant function over  $F^\times$  (but this time  $\chi$  can be non unitary).*

*Proof.* We observe that  $F$  and  $F^\times$  have “small subgroups” that is they have a basis of their neutral element made of subgroups. The local constancy of a character is then a direct consequence of the “No small subgroups” in  $\mathbb{C}^\times$ .

Let  $\chi$  be a character of  $F$ . By local constancy, there is an open neighborhood of 0 in  $F$  on which  $\chi$  is equal to 1, thus there exists  $n \geq 0$  such that  $\chi(\mathfrak{p}^n) = 1$ . Then  $\chi$  can be considered as a character of  $F/\mathfrak{p}^n$ . Now  $F/\mathfrak{p}^n$  is the union of the finite subgroups  $\mathfrak{p}^{-N}/\mathfrak{p}^n$  for  $N \geq 0$ . As the elements of  $\chi(\mathfrak{p}^{-N}/\mathfrak{p}^n)$  are roots of unity, all the elements of  $\chi(F)$  are roots of unity and  $\chi$  is unitary.  $\square$

We give some example of characters of  $F$ . We consider the case where  $F = \mathbb{Q}_p$  for a prime number  $p$ . We have  $\mathbb{Q}_p = \mathbb{Z}_p + \mathbb{Z}[1/p]$  and  $\mathbb{Z}_p \cap \mathbb{Z}[1/p] = \mathbb{Z}$ . If  $x \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ , we write  $x = u + x'$  with  $u \in \mathbb{Z}_p$  and  $x' \in \mathbb{Z}[1/p]$  and we set  $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(x) := e^{2\pi i x'}$ . Then  $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  is a group homomorphism of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  into  $\mathbb{C}^\times$ . Its kernel is exactly the subgroup  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  so it is a locally constant function on  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  and thus continuous. This is a nontrivial character of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . More generally if  $F$  is a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , then  $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \circ \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}_p}$  is a nontrivial character of  $F$ .

If  $F$  is of characteristic  $p$ , then  $F$  is isomorphic to the field  $k((T))$  where  $k$  is a finite field of characteristic  $p$ . We can define a nontrivial character of  $k((T))$  by the formula

$$\psi_{k((T))} \left( \sum_{n > -\infty} a_n T^n \right) = e^{\frac{2\pi i}{p} \text{Tr}_{k/\mathbb{F}_p}(a_{-1})}.$$

If  $\psi$  is a character the local field  $F$ , we define its *conducteur* as the largest ideal  $\mathfrak{f}_\psi$  of  $F$  such that  $\psi|_{\mathfrak{f}_\psi}$  is trivial. In other words we have

$$x \in \mathfrak{f}_\psi \Leftrightarrow \forall y \in \mathcal{O}_F, \quad \psi(xy) = 1.$$

**Remark 3.1.8.** We should not confuse the conductor of a character with its kernel. The kernel contains the conductor but can be strictly bigger.

**Example 3.1.9.** The conductor of  $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  is  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . The conductor of  $\psi_{k((T))}$  is  $k[[T]]$ .

**Lemma 3.1.10.** *Let  $E/F$  be a finite separable extension of ultrametric local fields. Let  $\psi$  be a nontrivial character of  $F$ . Then we have*

$$\mathfrak{f}_{\psi \circ \text{Tr}_{E/F}} = \mathfrak{f}_\psi \mathcal{D}_{E/F}^{-1}.$$

*Proof.* Namely we have

$$\begin{aligned}
x \in \mathfrak{f}_{\psi \circ \text{Tr}_{E/F}} &\Leftrightarrow \forall y \in \mathcal{O}_E, \quad \psi(\text{Tr}_{E/F}(yx)) = 1 \\
&\Leftrightarrow \forall z \in \mathcal{O}_F, \forall y \in \mathcal{O}_E, \quad \psi(\text{Tr}_{E/F}(zyx)) = 1 \\
&\Leftrightarrow \forall z \in \mathcal{O}_F, \forall y \in \mathcal{O}_E, \quad \psi(z \text{Tr}_{E/F}(yx)) = 1 \\
&\Leftrightarrow \forall y \in \mathcal{O}_E, \quad \text{Tr}_{E/F}(yx) \in \mathfrak{f}_\psi \\
&\Leftrightarrow x \in \mathfrak{f}_\psi \mathcal{D}_{E/F}^{-1}. \quad \square
\end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 3.1.11.** *Let  $F$  be a local field. Let  $\psi$  be a nontrivial unitary character of  $F$ . For  $x \in F$ , we note  $\psi_x$  the character of  $F$  defined by  $y \mapsto \psi(xy)$ . Then the map  $x \mapsto \psi_x$  is an isomorphism of topological groups.*

*Proof.* Assume that  $F$  is ultrametric. Let  $\pi$  be a uniformizer of  $F$ . The map  $x \mapsto \psi_x$  is an injective group homomorphism. A system of neighborhoods of the unity in  $\widehat{F}$  is given by the subsets  $W(\pi^n \mathcal{O}_F, B(1, \sqrt{3})) = W(\pi^n \mathcal{O}_F, \{1\})$  where the equality comes from the “no small subgroup Lemma”. Let  $\overline{\psi}$  be the map  $x \mapsto \psi_x$ . We have  $\overline{\psi}(\pi^{-n} \mathfrak{f}_\psi) = W(\pi^n \mathcal{O}_F, \{1\}) \cap \text{Im } \overline{\psi}$  so that  $\overline{\psi}$  is a homeomorphism onto its image. It is sufficient to check that the image of  $\overline{\psi}$  is dense in  $\widehat{F}$  to conclude. By duality Theorem, it is sufficient to check that if  $z \in F$  is such that  $\psi_x(z) = 1$  for all  $x \in F$ , then  $z = 0$ . Namely we have  $\psi(xz) = 1$  for all  $x \in F$ , for instance  $z \in \bigcap_{n \geq 1} \pi^n \mathfrak{f}_\psi = \{0\}$ .

The cases of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbb{C}$  are left as an exercise. □

### 3.1.3 Dualité dans les adèles

Let  $F$  be a global field and let  $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{A}_F$ . If  $\psi : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  is a character, we note  $\psi_v$  the character of  $F_v$  obtained by precomposition with the inclusion of  $F_v$  in  $\mathbb{A}$ . The continuity of  $\psi$  implies that  $\psi_v(\mathcal{O}_v) = 1$  for almost all places  $v$  of  $F$ . Conversely, if  $(\psi_v)_v$  is a family of characters,  $\psi_v$  being a character of  $F_v$  such that  $\psi_v(\mathcal{O}_v) = 1$ , we can define a character of  $\mathbb{A}$  by the formula

$$(x_v)_v \longmapsto \prod_v \psi_v(x_v).$$

We obtain a natural bijection between characters of  $\mathbb{A}$  and families  $(\psi_v)_v$  such that  $\psi_v(\mathcal{O}_v) = 1$  for almost all  $v$ .

**Proposition 3.1.12.** *There exists a nontrivial unitary character  $\psi : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^1$  such that  $\psi(F) = 1$  and  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} = \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost all  $v$ .*

*Proof.* We define  $\psi$  explicitly. In a first time we construct it when  $F = \mathbb{Q}$ . Let  $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}}$  be the character of  $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$  corresponding to the family  $(\psi_v)_v$  where  $\psi_v = \psi_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  if



$v = p$  and  $\psi_\infty$  is the character of  $\mathbb{R}$  defined by  $x \mapsto e^{-2\pi ix}$ . We have  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_{\mathbb{Q}_p}} = \mathbb{Z}_p$  for all prime numbers  $p$ , so that the second property is clear. Moreover, if  $\xi \in \mathbb{Q}$ , we can write  $\xi$  as a finite sum  $\sum_p \xi_p + m$  with  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $\xi_p \in \mathbb{Z}[1/p]$ . By the definition of  $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}}$  we have  $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}}(m) = 1$  and, for a prime number  $p$ , we have

$$\psi_{\mathbb{Q}}(\xi_p) = \psi_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\xi_p)\psi_\infty(\xi_p) = e^{2\pi i \xi_p} e^{-2\pi i \xi_p} = 1$$

so that  $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}}(\mathbb{Q}) = 1$ .

Now we construct it when  $F = \mathbb{F}_p(T)$ . We have a decomposition

$$\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{F}_p(T) + F_\infty \times \prod_P \mathcal{O}_{F_P}$$

where  $\infty$  is the place of  $\mathbb{F}_p(T)$  corresponding to the valuation  $v_{T^{-1}}$ . A character of  $\mathbb{A}/\mathbb{F}_p(T)$  is thus equivalent to character of  $(F_\infty \times \prod_P \mathcal{O}_{F_P})/\mathbb{F}_p[T]$ , i.e. a character of  $F_\infty \times \prod_P \mathcal{O}_{F_P}$  which is trivial over  $\mathbb{F}_p[T]$ . We can define

$$\psi_{\mathbb{F}_p(T)}(a_\infty, (a_P)) := \psi_\infty(a_\infty)$$

where  $\psi_\infty(\sum_{n < +\infty} a_n T_n) = a_{-1}$ . It is clear that  $\psi_{\mathbb{F}_p(T)}$  is continuous since  $\psi_\infty$  is via  $\psi_\infty(T^{-2}\mathbb{F}_p[[T^{-1}]]) = 1$ .

In general, there exists a finite separable extension  $F/F_0$  with  $F_0$  isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Q}$  or  $\mathbb{F}_p(T)$  and we can choose  $\psi = \psi_{F_0} \circ \text{Tr}_{F/F_0}$ . The character  $\psi$  corresponds to a family of characters  $\psi_v$  with  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} = \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost all  $v$  since the extension  $F/F_0$  is unramified at almost all places of  $F_0$ .  $\square$

**Remark 3.1.13.** Let  $\psi$  be a non trivial unitary character of  $\mathbb{A}_F$  such that  $\psi(F) = 1$ . The strong approximation theorem implies that  $\psi_v$  is non trivial for all  $v$ . Namely if  $\psi_v = 1$ , as  $FF_v$  is dense in  $\mathbb{A}_F$ , this would imply  $\psi = 1$ .

**Theorem 3.1.14.** *Let  $\psi : \mathbb{A}_F \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^1$  be a unitary character of  $\mathbb{A}_F$  such that  $\psi(F) = 1$  and  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} = \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost all  $v$ . Then the map  $x \mapsto \psi_x$ , with  $\psi_x(y) = \psi(xy)$  is an isomorphism of topological groups from  $\mathbb{A}_F$  onto  $\widehat{\mathbb{A}}_F$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $x = (x_v)_v \in \mathbb{A}_F$ . For  $y = (y_v)_v \in \mathbb{A}_F$ , we have

$$\psi_x(y) = \prod_v \psi_v(x_v y_v).$$

Then  $\psi_v(x_v \mathcal{O}_v) = 1$  for almost all  $v$  so that  $\psi_x$  is a continuous character of  $\mathbb{A}_F$ . We can check that the map  $x \mapsto \psi_x$  is a continuous homomorphism from  $\mathbb{A}_F$  to  $\widehat{\mathbb{A}}_F$ . Let's show that it is surjective. If  $\varphi \in \widehat{\mathbb{A}}_F$ , the character  $\varphi$  corresponds to a family  $(\varphi_v)$  of unitary characters of  $F_v$  such that  $\varphi(\mathcal{O}_v) = 1$  for almost all  $v$ . As  $\psi_v \neq 1$  for all  $v$ , there exists  $x_v \in F_v$  such that  $\varphi_v = \psi_{v, x_v}$ . As  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} = \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost

all  $v$ , we must have  $x_v \mathcal{O}_v \in \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost all  $v$ , that is  $x_v \in \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost all  $v$  and  $(x_v) \in \mathbb{A}_F$ . This implies that  $\varphi = \psi_x$  for  $x = (x_v)_v$ . Finally the map  $x \mapsto \psi_x$  is a continuous bijection homomorphism between locally compact abelian group, thus an topological isomorphism.  $\square$

**Corollary 3.1.15.** *Let  $\psi$  be a unitary nontrivial character of  $\mathbb{A}_F$  such  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} = \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost all  $v$ . Then the map  $x \mapsto \psi_x$  induces an isomorphism from  $F$  onto  $\widehat{\mathbb{A}_F/F}$ .*

*Proof.* The dual group  $\widehat{\mathbb{A}_F/F}$  is identified to  $F^\perp \in \mathbb{A}_F$ . Using the identification  $\mathbb{A}_F \simeq \widehat{\mathbb{A}_F}$ , we can see  $F^\perp$  as a discrete subgroup of  $\mathbb{A}_F$ . Since  $\psi(F) = 1$ , we have  $F \subset F^\perp$ . Moreover it is easy to check that  $F^\perp$  is an  $F$ -vector subspace of  $\mathbb{A}_F$ . The quotient  $F^\perp/F$  is therefore a discrete subgroup of the compact group  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$  and so is a finite group. As  $F^\perp/F$  is moreover an  $F$ -vector space and  $F$  is infinite, we must have  $F^\perp = F$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 3.1.16.** *Let  $\psi$  be a unitary nontrivial character of  $\mathbb{A}_F$  such that  $\psi(F) = 1$ . Then  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} = \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost all  $v$ .*

### 3.1.4 Fourier transform

Let  $G$  be a locally compact abelian group and let  $dg$  be a Haar measure on  $G$ . For  $f \in L^1(G)$ , the *Fourier transform* of  $f$  is the function  $\hat{f}$  on  $\widehat{G}$  defined by

$$\forall \hat{g} \in \widehat{G}, \quad \hat{f}(\hat{g}) := \int_G f(g) \hat{g}(g)^{-1} dg.$$

We have the Fourier inverse theorem.

**Theorem 3.1.17** (Inversion Theorem). *There exists a unique Haar measure  $d\hat{g}$  on  $\widehat{G}$  such that for all  $f \in L^1(G)$  such that  $\hat{f} \in L^1(\widehat{G})$  we have*

$$\forall g \in G, \quad f(g) = \int_{\widehat{G}} \hat{f}(\hat{g}) \hat{g}(g) d\hat{g}.$$

The measure  $d\hat{g}$  is called the *dual measure* of  $dg$ .

**Remark 3.1.18.** The theorem can also be written  $\hat{\hat{f}} = \check{f}$  where  $\check{f}(g) := f(g^{-1})$ .

Assume that  $G$  is isomorphic to its dual  $\widehat{G}$  and fix such an isomorphism. For example, if  $G = F$  with  $F$  a local field, this is equivalent to fix a nontrivial unitary character of  $F$ . In this case, we can use this isomorphism to consider the Fourier transform  $\hat{f}$  of a function  $f$  as a function over  $G$  and the measure  $d\hat{g}$  as a Haar measure over  $G$ . If  $c \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ , we can easily check that the dual measure of  $c dg$  is  $c^{-1} d\hat{g}$ . Therefore there exists a unique Haar measure  $dg$  on  $G$  which is autodual, i.e.  $d\hat{g} = dg$ . We call it the *autodual measure*. Note that the autodual measure depends on the chosen isomorphism between  $G$  and  $\widehat{G}$ .

### 3.1.5 Fourier transform on a local field

Let  $F$  be a local field. Let's assume in a first time that  $F$  is ultrametric. Let  $\mathcal{O}_F$  be its valuation ring,  $\mathfrak{p}_F$  the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ ,  $\pi_F$  a uniformizer of  $F$  and  $q_F$  the cardinal of the residue field  $\mathcal{O}_F/\mathfrak{p}_F$ . Let  $\psi$  be a nontrivial character of  $F$ . The choice of  $\psi$  gives us an isomorphism  $F \simeq \widehat{F}$ . Let  $\mathfrak{f}_\psi$  be the conductor of  $\psi$  and let  $d \in \mathbb{Z}$  be such that  $\mathfrak{f}_\psi = \mathfrak{p}_F^d = (\pi_F^d)$  (where  $\pi_F$  is a uniformizer of  $F$ ). Let  $dx$  be the unique Haar measure on  $F$  such that  $\text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_F) = \int_{\mathcal{O}_F} dx = q_F^{-\frac{d}{2}}$ . We will check that  $dx$  is the autodual measure over  $F$  (with respect to  $\psi$ ). The Fourier transform of a function  $f$  over  $G$  is the function  $\hat{f}$  over  $G$  defined by

$$\hat{f}(y) = \int_G f(x)\psi(xy) dx.$$

We will be more interested in some special functions over  $F$ . Let  $\mathcal{S}(F)$  be the  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space of locally constant functions with compact support over  $F$ . This space is called the *Schwartz-Bruhat space*.

**Theorem 3.1.19.** *Let  $f \in \mathcal{S}(F)$ . Then  $\hat{f} \in \mathcal{S}(F)$  and  $\hat{\hat{f}} = \check{f}$ .*

*Proof.* A function  $f \in \mathcal{S}(F)$  is a finite  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear combination of functions of the form  $\mathbb{1}_{a+\mathfrak{p}_F^n}$  for  $a \in F$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Therefore it is sufficient to check the particular case  $f = \mathbb{1}_{a+\mathfrak{p}_F^n}$ . A direct computation shows that

$$\widehat{\mathbb{1}_{a+\mathfrak{p}_F^n}}(y) = q_F^{\frac{d}{2}-n} \psi(-ay) \mathbb{1}_{\mathfrak{p}_F^{-n}\mathfrak{f}_\psi}(y).$$

The result follows. □

**Example 3.1.20.** If  $F$  is a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  and  $\psi = \psi_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \circ \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}_p}$ , then  $\mathfrak{f}_\psi = \mathcal{D}_{F/\mathbb{Q}_p}^{-1}$ . For this choice of character, the autodual measure over  $F$  is  $q_F^{-\frac{m}{2}} dx$  where  $dx$  is the normalized Haar measure and  $\mathcal{D}_{F/\mathbb{Q}_p} = \mathfrak{p}^m$ , with  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

**Exercice 3.1.1.** We consider the case where  $F = \mathbb{R}$ . Define a nontrivial unitary character of  $\mathbb{R}$  by  $\psi_{\mathbb{R}}(x) := e^{-2\pi i x}$ . Check that the autodual measure over  $\mathbb{R}$  is the Lebesgue measure  $dx$  (such that  $\int_0^1 dx = 1$ ). Moreover let  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$  be the Schwartz space of infinitely derivable functions  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  such that for all  $(m, n) \in \mathbb{N}^2$

$$\lim_{|x| \rightarrow +\infty} |x|^m |f^{(n)}(x)| = 0.$$

Check that  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$  implies  $\hat{f} \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$  and that  $\hat{\hat{f}} = \check{f}$ .

**Exercise 3.1.2.** We consider the case where  $F = \mathbb{C}$ . Define a nontrivial unitary character of  $\mathbb{C}$  by  $\psi_{\mathbb{C}}(z) := \psi_{\mathbb{R}}(\text{Tr}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}(z)) = e^{-4\pi i \text{Re}(z)}$ . Check that the autodual measure over  $\mathbb{C}$  is the measure  $2 dx dy$  (such that the measure of  $[0, 1]^2$  is 2). Moreover let  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{C})$  be the Schwartz space of  $\mathbb{C}^\infty$  functions  $f : \mathbb{C} \simeq \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  such that for all  $(p, q, n) \in \mathbb{N}^3$

$$\lim_{|z| \rightarrow +\infty} |z|^n \left| \frac{\partial^{p+q} f}{\partial x^p \partial y^q}(z) \right| = 0.$$

Check that  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{C})$  implies  $\hat{f} \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{C})$  and that  $\hat{\hat{f}} = \check{f}$ .

### 3.1.6 Fourier transform on adèles

Let  $\psi$  be a nontrivial unitary character of  $\mathbb{A}_F$  such that  $\psi(F) = 1$ . We know that  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} = \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost all  $v$ . Let  $\mathbb{A}_f$  be the ring of *finite adèles*, i.e. the restricted tensor product of the  $F_v$  for  $v$  ultrametric place, with respect to the  $\mathcal{O}_v$ . We define the space of *Schwartz-Bruhat functions* over  $\mathbb{A}_F$  as

$$\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F) := \mathcal{S}(F_\infty) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_f)$$

where  $\mathcal{S}(F_\infty) := \bigotimes_{v|\infty} \mathcal{S}(F_v)$  and  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_f)$  is the space of locally constant functions with compact support on  $\mathbb{A}_f$ . Any element of  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  is a finite sum of functions of the form  $\bigotimes_{v \in S} f_v \otimes \mathbb{1}_{\prod_{v \notin S} \mathcal{O}_v}$  where  $S$  is a finite set of places containing  $\Sigma_\infty$  and  $f_v \in \mathcal{S}(F_v)$ .

Note that, as  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} = \mathcal{O}_v$  for almost all  $v$ , the autodual measure on  $F_v$  with respect to  $\psi_v$  is such that  $\int_{\mathcal{O}_v} dx_v = 1$ . Let  $dx$  be the measure on  $\mathbb{A}_F$  defined as the product of the autodual measure over the  $F_v$  with respect to the  $\psi_v$ .

**Proposition 3.1.21.** *If  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , then  $\hat{f} \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $\hat{\hat{f}} = \check{f}$ .*

*Proof.* By linearity, it is sufficient to check the result for a function  $f$  of the form  $\bigotimes_{v \in S} f_v \otimes \mathbb{1}_{\prod_{v \notin S} \mathcal{O}_v}$ . We can enlarge  $S$  so that  $S$  contains all the places  $v$  for which  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} \neq \mathcal{O}_v$ . Then we have

$$\hat{f}(y) = \int_{\mathbb{A}_F} f(x) \psi(-xy) dx = \prod_{v \in S} \int_{F_v} f_v(x) \psi_v(-x_v y_v) dx_v \prod_{v \notin S} \int_{\mathcal{O}_v} dx_v = \prod_{v \in S} \hat{f}_v(y_v).$$

We deduce that  $\hat{f} \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and the desired formula.  $\square$

Proposition 3.1.21 shows in particular that the measure  $dx$  is autodual with respect to the character  $\psi$ . Moreover by Theorem 3.1.14 any other unitary character  $\psi$  of  $\mathbb{A}_F$  satisfying  $\psi(F) = 1$  is of the form  $\psi(\xi -)$  for some  $\xi$ . The product formula

shows that the autodual measure on  $\mathbb{A}_F$  with respect to  $\psi(\xi-)$  is  $dx$ . Therefore this measure doesn't depend on the choice of the character  $\psi$ . The quotient of this autodual measure on  $\mathbb{A}_F$  by the counting measure on  $F$  is a measure on  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$  called the *Tamagawa measure* on  $\mathbb{A}_F$ .

**Proposition 3.1.22.** *For the Tamagawa measure, the volume of  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$  is equal to one.*

*Proof.* We do only the case of number fields. Let  $dx = \prod_v dx_v$  be the measure over  $\mathbb{A}_F$  such that  $dx_v$  is the normalized measure for all  $v$ . We have already proved that, for the quotient of  $dx$  by the counting measure over  $F$ , we have  $\int_{\mathbb{A}_F/F} dx = |\Delta_{F/\mathbb{Q}}|^{\frac{1}{2}}$  where  $\Delta_{F/\mathbb{Q}}$  is the discriminant of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  over  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $\psi$  be a nontrivial unitary character of  $\mathbb{A}_F$ . As the autodual measure over  $\mathbb{A}_F$  does not depend on the choice of the character, we can choose it of the form  $\psi_{\mathbb{Q}} \circ \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{f}_{\psi_v} = \mathcal{D}_{F_v/\mathbb{Q}_p}^{-1}$  for all  $v$  ultrametric (and  $p = v|_{\mathbb{Q}}$ ) whereas  $dx_v$  is already autodual if  $v \nmid \infty$ . Thus the autodual measure over  $\mathbb{A}_F$  is  $c dx$  where  $c = \prod_{v \nmid \infty} c_v$  with  $c_v = |\pi_v|_v^{-\frac{d_v}{2}}$  where  $\mathcal{D}_{F_v/\mathbb{Q}_p}^{-1} = (\pi_v^{d_v})$ . By the product formula we have

$$\prod_v c_v = \prod_{v \nmid \infty} |\pi_v|_v^{-\frac{d_v}{2}} = \prod_p \prod_{v|p} |N_{F_v/\mathbb{Q}_p}(\pi_v)^{d_v}|_p^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \prod_p |\Delta_{F/\mathbb{Q}}^{-1}|_p^{-\frac{1}{2}} = |\Delta_{F/\mathbb{Q}}|_{\infty}^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

This gives us the result. □

## 3.2 Local zeta functions

### 3.2.1 Multiplicative characters

Let  $F$  be a local ultrametric field. A *character* of  $F^\times$  is a continuous group homomorphism  $\omega : F^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ . A character is said to be *unramified* if  $\omega(\mathcal{O}_F^\times) = 1$ . In this case it is determined by its value on a uniformizer  $\pi_F$  of  $F$  and is of the form  $|\cdot|_F^s$  for some complex number  $s \in \mathbb{C}$ . More generally a character  $\omega$  of  $F^\times$  can be written as  $\omega_0 |\cdot|_F^s$  where  $\omega_0$  is unitary and  $s \in \mathbb{C}$ . Note that such a decomposition is not unique. We say that two characters  $|\cdot|_1$  and  $|\cdot|_2$  are *equivalent* if there exists  $s \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $|\cdot|_2 |\cdot|_1^{-1} = |\cdot|^s$ . The equivalence class of a character is in bijection with  $\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z} \frac{2\pi i}{\log q_F} \simeq \mathbb{C}^\times$  and can be considered as a Riemann surface. This allows us to speak about holomorphy or meromorphy of a complex function defined over the set of all characters.

If  $\omega$  is a character of  $F^\times$ , we set  $\sigma(\omega) := \text{Re}(s)$  where  $\omega = \omega_0 |\cdot|^s$  with  $\omega_0$  unitary. This definition does not depend on the choice of the decomposition. Namely if  $\omega_0 |\cdot|^s = \omega'_0 |\cdot|^{s'}$ , then  $s - s' \in i\mathbb{R}$ .

From now we fix  $\psi$  a nontrivial character of  $F$  and let  $dx$  be the autodual measure over  $F$  with respect to  $\psi$ . We also fix  $d^\times x$  a Haar measure over  $F^\times$  (the choice of  $d^\times x$  will have no consequence in what follows).

If  $f \in \mathcal{S}(F)$  and  $\omega$  is a character of  $F^\times$ , the *zeta integral* associated to  $f$  and  $\omega$  is the number

$$Z(f, \omega) := \int_{F^\times} f(x)\omega(x) d^\times x$$

(when it exists).

**Lemma 3.2.1.** *The integral  $Z(f, \omega)$  converges absolutely for  $\sigma(\omega) > 0$ .*

*Proof.* We can write  $f = f(0)\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{O}_F} + g$  with  $g$  locally constant with compact support in  $F^\times$ . The integral  $\int_{F^\times} g(x)\omega(x) d^\times x$  converges absolutely for any  $\omega$ . Moreover, if  $\sigma := \sigma(\omega) > 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{F^\times} |\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{O}_F}(x)\omega(x)| dx &= \int_{\mathcal{O}_F} |x|^\sigma d^\times x = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \int_{\pi_F^n \mathcal{O}_F} |x|^\sigma d^\times x \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q_F^{n\sigma} \text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_F^\times) = \text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_F^\times) \frac{1}{1 - q_F^{-\sigma}}. \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

**Remark 3.2.2.** The proof of the previous lemma shows that, for any  $s \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $\text{Re } s > 0$ , we have

$$Z(\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{O}_F}, |\cdot|_F^s) = \text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_F^\times) \frac{1}{1 - q_F^{-s}}.$$

### 3.2.2 Functional equation

Let  $f \in \mathcal{S}(F)$ . By remark 3.2.2, we have, for  $\text{Re } s > 0$ ,

$$Z(f, |\cdot|^s) = f(0) \text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_F^\times) \frac{1}{1 - q_F^{-s}} + Z(g, |\cdot|^s)$$

where  $g = f - f(0)\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{O}_F}$ . As  $g$  is a function with compact support in  $F^\times$ , the integral  $Z(g, |\cdot|^s)$  converges absolutely for any value of  $s \in \mathbb{C}$  and the map  $s \mapsto Z(g, |\cdot|^s)$  is holomorphic on  $\mathbb{C}$ . Therefore we have proved that the map  $s \mapsto Z(f, |\cdot|^s)$  can be (uniquely) extended to a meromorphic function over  $\mathbb{C}$ .

Let's consider now the ramified case. Let  $\omega_0$  be a unitary character of  $F^\times$  and assume that  $\omega_0$  is ramified, this is equivalent to ask that  $\omega_0$  is not of the form  $|\cdot|^{it}$  with  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ . We define the *conductor* of  $\omega_0$  as the largest ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  in  $c\mathcal{O}_F$  such that  $\omega_0$  is trivial on  $1 + \mathfrak{p}$ . The conductor is of the form  $\mathfrak{p}_F^m = (\pi_F^m)$  for some  $m \geq 1$ .

Note that, as  $\omega_0$  is ramified, the restriction of  $\omega_0$  to  $\mathcal{O}_F^\times$  is non trivial. A standard argument implies that

$$\int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \omega_0(x) d^\times x = 0.$$

We conclude that, for any  $n \geq 0$ , we have  $\int_{\pi^n \mathcal{O}_F^\times} \omega_0(x) d^\times x = 0$ . Let  $f \in \mathcal{S}$  and let  $n \geq 1$  such that  $f$  is constant on  $\pi^n \mathcal{O}_F$ . For  $s \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $\operatorname{Re} s > 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\pi^n \mathcal{O}_F \setminus \{0\}} f(x) \omega_0(x) |x|^s d^\times x &= \sum_{k \geq n} \int_{\pi^k \mathcal{O}_F^\times} f(x) \omega_0(x) |x|^s d^\times x \\ &= \sum_{k \geq n} |\pi|^{ks} \int_{\pi^k \mathcal{O}_F^\times} f(0) \omega_0(x) d^\times x = 0. \end{aligned}$$

We have prove that

$$Z(f, \omega_0 |\cdot|^s) = \int_{F \setminus \pi^n \mathcal{O}_F} \omega_0(x) |x|^s d^\times x$$

for any  $s \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $\operatorname{Re} s > 0$ . However the latter integral converges absolutely for any  $s \in \mathbb{C}$  and gives rise to a holomorphic function over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Therefore we have proved that the function  $s \mapsto Z(f, \omega_0 |\cdot|^s)$  extends to a holomorphic function over  $\mathbb{C}$ .

To conclude we have proved that the function  $\omega \mapsto Z(f, \omega)$  has a unique extension to a meromorphic function in  $\omega$ . This meromorphic extension is holomorphic on equivalence classes of unramified characters. We will now check that this meromorphic extension satisfies a functional equation.

If  $\omega$  is a character of  $F^\times$ , we define  $\tilde{\omega} := |\cdot| \omega^{-1}$ . If we write  $\omega = \omega_0 |\cdot|^s$  with  $\omega_0$  unitary, then  $\tilde{\omega} = \omega_0^{-1} |\cdot|^{1-s} = \overline{\omega_0} |\cdot|^{1-s}$ .

**Proposition 3.2.3.** *Let  $\omega$  be a character of  $F^\times$  with  $0 < \sigma(\omega) < 1$ . Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two elements of  $\mathcal{S}(F)$ . Then we have*

$$Z(f, \omega) Z(\hat{g}, \tilde{\omega}) = Z(g, \omega) Z(\hat{f}, \tilde{\omega}).$$

*Proof.* We have to prove that the quantity  $Z(f, \omega) Z(\hat{g}, \tilde{\omega})$  doesn't change when we

exchange  $f$  and  $g$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
Z(f, \omega)Z(\hat{g}, \tilde{\omega}) &= \int \int_{F^\times \times F^\times} f(x)\hat{g}(y)|y|\omega(xy^{-1})d^\times x d^\times y \\
&= \int \int_{F^\times \times F^\times} f(yz)\hat{g}(y)|y|\omega(z)d^\times y d^\times z \\
&= \int_{F^\times} \omega(z) \left( \int_{F^\times} f(yz)\hat{g}(y)|y|d^\times y \right) d^\times z \\
&= \int_{F^\times} \omega(z) \int_{F^\times} f(yz)|y| \int_F g(u)\psi(-uy)du d^\times y d^\times z \\
&= \int_{F^\times} \int_{F^\times} \int_F f(v)|vz^{-1}|g(u)\psi(-uvz^{-1})du d^\times v d^\times z \\
&= \int_{F^\times} |z^{-1}| \int_F \int_F f(v)g(u)\psi(-uvz^{-1})du |v|d^\times v d^\times z \\
&= C \int_{F^\times} |z^{-1}| \int_F \int_F f(v)g(u)\psi(-uvz^{-1})du dv d^\times z
\end{aligned}$$

As  $|v|d^\times v$  is, up to nonzero factor  $C > 0$ , the Haar measure  $dv$  on  $F$ , we see that the quantity is symmetric in  $f$  and  $g$ .  $\square$

Eventually we have proved the following result.

**Theorem 3.2.4** (Tate). *For all  $f \in \mathcal{S}(F)$ , the function  $\omega \mapsto Z(f, \omega)$  has a meromorphic extension to the space of all characters of  $F^\times$ . Moreover there exists an invertible meromorphic function  $\omega \mapsto \gamma(\psi, \omega)$  such that*

$$Z(f, \omega) = \gamma(\psi, \omega)Z(\hat{f}, \tilde{\omega})$$

for all  $\omega$ .

*Proof.* It is sufficient to prove that for any unitary character  $\omega_0$  of  $F^\times$ , there exists a function  $g \in \mathcal{S}(F)$  such that  $Z(\hat{g}, \omega_0^{-1}|\cdot|^{1-s})$  and  $Z(g, \omega_0|\cdot|^s)$  are meromorphic in  $s \in \mathbb{C}$  and nonzero. Namely we will have  $\gamma(\psi, \omega_0|\cdot|^s) = \frac{Z(g, \omega_0|\cdot|^s)}{Z(\hat{g}, \omega_0^{-1}|\cdot|^{1-s})}$ . Note that it is sufficient to find  $g$  such that the function  $s \mapsto Z(\hat{g}, \omega_0^{-1}|\cdot|^{1-s})$  is nonzero. Namely if  $Z(g, \omega_0|\cdot|^s)$  were zero, we would have

$$\begin{aligned}
Z(\hat{g}, \omega_0^{-1}|\cdot|^{1-s})Z(\hat{g}, \omega_0|\cdot|^s) &= Z(g, \omega_0^{-1}|\cdot|^{1-s})Z(\hat{g}, \omega_0|\cdot|^s) \\
&= \omega_0(-1)Z(g, \omega_0|\cdot|^{1-s})Z(\omega_0|\cdot|^{1-s})
\end{aligned}$$

and so would be  $s \mapsto Z(\hat{g}, \omega_0^{-1}|\cdot|^{1-s})$ .

In order to do this, we consider separately the cases where  $\omega_0$  is unramified and where  $\omega_0$  is ramified.



Assume that  $\omega_0$  is unramified, we can suppose then that  $\omega_0 = 1$ . We can choose  $g$  such that  $\hat{g} = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{O}_F}$ . Namely we have already computed that

$$Z(\mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{O}_F}, |\cdot|^{1-s}) = \frac{1}{1 - q_F^{s-1}}$$

which is nonzero.

Assume that  $\omega_0$  is ramified and choose  $g$  such that  $\hat{g} = \mathbb{1}_{1+\mathfrak{p}_F^m}$  where  $\mathfrak{p}_F^m$  is the conductor of  $\omega_0$  (and of  $\omega_0^{-1}$ ). Then we have

$$Z(\hat{g}, \omega_0^{-1}|\cdot|^{1-s}) = \text{Vol}(1 + \mathfrak{p}_F^m) \neq 0.$$

□

If  $\omega$  is a character of  $F^\times$ , we define its *local L-function* by the following formula

$$L(\omega) := \begin{cases} \frac{1}{1 - q_F^{-s}} & \text{if } \omega \text{ is unramified} \\ 1 & \text{if } \omega \text{ is ramified.} \end{cases}$$

We have checked that, for any  $f \in \mathcal{S}$ , the function  $\omega \mapsto L(\omega)^{-1}Z(f, \omega)$  is holomorphic in  $\omega$ . In other words, for any unitary character  $\omega_0$  of  $F^\times$ , the function  $s \mapsto L(\omega_0|\cdot|^s)^{-1}Z(f, \omega_0|\cdot|^s)$  is holomorphic in  $s$ .

We define the *epsilon factor* of  $\omega$  as

$$\varepsilon(\psi, \omega) := \gamma(s, \omega) \frac{L(\tilde{\omega})}{L(\omega)}.$$

The local functional equation can also be written as

$$\forall f \in \mathcal{S}(F), \quad \forall \omega, \quad \frac{Z(f, \omega)}{L(\omega)} = \varepsilon(\psi, \omega) \frac{Z(\hat{f}, \tilde{\omega})}{L(\tilde{\omega})}.$$

Moreover the function  $\omega \mapsto \varepsilon(\psi, \omega)$  is holomorphic and invertible.

**Proposition 3.2.5.** *Let  $\omega$  be a character of  $F^\times$ , we have the following formulas.*

- (i)  $\gamma(\psi, \omega)\gamma(\psi, \tilde{\omega}) = \omega(-1)$ .
- (ii)  $\gamma(\psi, \bar{\omega}) = \omega(-1)\overline{\gamma(\psi, \omega)}$ .
- (iii) If  $\sigma(\omega) = \frac{1}{2}$ , then  $|\gamma(\psi, \omega)| = 1$ .

*Proof.* Exercice with the functional equation. □

**Remark 3.2.6.** The  $\gamma$  and  $\varepsilon$  can be computed explicitly. Let  $(\pi_F^d)$  be the character of  $\psi$ . We have

$$\varepsilon(\psi, |\cdot|^s) = q_F^{d(\frac{1}{2}-s)}$$

and, if  $\omega_0$  is a ramified unitary character of conductor  $\mathfrak{p}_F^m$ ,

$$\varepsilon(\psi, \omega_0 |\cdot|^s) = q_F^{(d-m)(\frac{1}{2}-s)} q_F^{-\frac{m}{2}} G(\psi, \omega_0)$$

where  $G(\psi, \omega_0)$  is the ‘‘Gauss sum’’

$$G(\psi, \omega_0) = \sum_{a \in (\mathcal{O}_F/\mathfrak{p}_F^m)^\times} \omega_0(a) \psi(\pi_F^{-m-d} a).$$

From Proposition 3.2.5 we deduce that  $|G(\psi, \omega_0)| = q_F^{\frac{n}{2}}$ . When  $n = 1$ , we recover the classical result concerning Gauss sums of the finite field  $k_F$ .

### 3.2.3 Archimedean local fields

The statement of Theorem 3.2.4 stays true if we replace  $F$  by  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ . We give here the results and leave the computations behind their proof in exercise.

If  $F = \mathbb{R}$ , we set

$$L(|\cdot|^s) := \pi^{-\frac{s}{2}} \Gamma\left(\frac{s}{2}\right), \quad L(\text{sgn}|\cdot|^s) := L(|\cdot|^{s+1}).$$

Then we have

$$\varepsilon(\psi_{\mathbb{R}}, |\cdot|^s) = 1, \quad \varepsilon(\psi_{\mathbb{R}}, \text{sgn}|\cdot|^s) = -i$$

(we recall that  $\psi_{\mathbb{R}}$  is the character  $x \mapsto e^{-2\pi i x}$ ).

If  $F = \mathbb{C}$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we define  $\theta_n$  by  $z \mapsto (z\bar{z}^{-1})^{\frac{n}{2}}$ . This is a unitary character of  $\mathbb{C}^\times$  and every character of  $\mathbb{C}^\times$  is equivalent to  $\theta_n$  for a unique  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . We set

$$L(\theta_n |\cdot|_{\mathbb{C}}^s) := (2\pi)^{1-s+\frac{|n|}{2}} \Gamma\left(s + \frac{|n|}{2}\right).$$

Then we have

$$\varepsilon(\psi_{\mathbb{C}}, \theta_n |\cdot|_{\mathbb{C}}^s) = i^{-|n|}.$$

We recall that  $\psi_{\mathbb{C}}$  is the character  $\psi_{\mathbb{R}} \circ \text{Tr}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}$  of  $\mathbb{C}$  and that  $|\cdot|_{\mathbb{C}} = |\cdot|_{\mathbb{R}} \circ N_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}} = |\cdot|^2$ .

## 3.3 Global zeta functions

### 3.3.1 Poisson formula

**Lemma 3.3.1.** *Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional real vector space. Let  $\Lambda \subset V$  be a lattice. Let  $f \in \mathcal{S}(V)$  be a Schwartz function. Then the series*

$$\sum_{\lambda \in \Lambda} f(\omega(x + \lambda)), \quad (\omega, x) \in \Omega \times K$$

*is uniformly convergent on each compact subset  $\Omega \times K \subset \text{GL}(V) \times V$ .*

**Lemma 3.3.2.** *Let  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Then the series*

$$\sum_{\xi \in F} f(a(x + \xi)), \quad (a, x) \in \Omega \times K$$

*is uniformly convergent on each compact subset  $\Omega \times K \subset I_F \times \mathbb{A}_F$ .*

**Theorem 3.3.3** (Poisson formula). *Let  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Then we have*

$$(i) \sum_{\xi \in F} f(\xi) = \sum_{\xi \in F} \hat{f}(\xi).$$

$$(ii) \text{ for all } a \in I_F, |a| \sum_{\xi \in F} f(a\xi) = \sum_{\xi \in F} \hat{f}(a^{-1}\xi).$$

*Proof.* The second formula can be easily deduced from the first formula applied to the function  $x \mapsto f(ax)$ . We prove only the first formula. As  $\sum_{\xi} f(x + \xi)$  is uniformly convergent on each compact subset of  $\mathbb{A}_F$ , the function  $x \mapsto g(x) := \sum_{\xi \in F} f(\xi)$  is continuous on  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$ . As  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$  is compact, this is a  $L^1$ -function. Let's compute its Fourier coefficients: we identify  $\widehat{\mathbb{A}_F/F}$  with  $F$  according to  $\xi \mapsto \psi(\xi-)$ . Let  $D \subset \mathbb{A}_F$  be a compact fundamental domain for  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$ . For  $\xi \in F$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{g}(\xi) &= \int_{\mathbb{A}_F/F} g(x) \psi(-\xi x) dx = \int_{\mathbb{A}_F/F} \sum_{u \in F} f(x + u) \psi(-\xi x) dx \\ &= \int_D \sum_{u \in F} f(x + u) \psi(-\xi x) dx = \sum_{u \in D} \int_D f(x + u) \psi(-\xi x) dx \\ &= \sum_{u \in F} \int_{D+u} f(x) \psi(-\xi x) dx = \int_{\mathbb{A}_F} f(x) \psi(-\xi x) dx \\ &= \hat{f}(\xi). \end{aligned}$$

As  $\hat{f} \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , the series  $\sum_{\xi \in F} \hat{g}(\xi)$  is absolutely convergent and by the Fourier inversion formula we have

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{A}_F/F, \quad g(x) = \sum_{\xi \in F} \hat{f}(\xi) \psi(\xi x).$$

We obtain the desired formula after evaluation at  $x = 0$ .  $\square$

### 3.3.2 Integrals on $I_F$

Let  $(x_v)_{v \in \Sigma}$  be a family of non zero complex numbers indexed by a countable set  $\Sigma$ . We say that the product  $\prod_{v \in \Sigma} x_v$  is *absolutely convergent* if the series  $\sum_{v \in \Sigma} |x_v - 1|$  is convergent. In this case the infinite product  $\prod_{v \in \Sigma} x_v$  makes sense as an element of  $\mathbb{C}^\times$ . If moreover  $|x_v - 1| < 1$  for any  $v$ , we have

$$\log \left( \prod_{v \in \Sigma} x_v \right) = \sum_{v \in \Sigma} \log(x_v).$$

For each place  $v$  of  $F$  we fix a Haar measure  $d^\times x_v$  on  $F_v^\times$  so that  $\int_{F_v^\times} d^\times x_v = 1$  for almost all  $v$ . Let  $d^\times x$  be the product measure on  $I_F$ .

**Lemma 3.3.4.** *For each  $v \in \Sigma_F$  let  $f_v$  be a continuous and integrable function over  $F_v^\times$ . Assume that  $F_v|_{\mathcal{O}_v^\times} = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{O}_v^\times}$  for almost all  $v$  and define  $f((x_v)) := \prod_v f_v(x_v)$  over  $I_F$ . If moreover the product  $\prod_v \int_{F_v^\times} |f_v(x_v)| d^\times x_v$  is absolutely convergent, then the function  $f$  is integrable over  $I_F$  and*

$$\int_{I_F} f(x) d^\times x = \prod_v \int_{F_v^\times} f_v(x_v) d^\times x_v.$$

### 3.3.3 Hecke characters, global zeta functions

A *Hecke character* is a continuous group homomorphism  $\chi : I_F/F^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ . If  $\chi$  is a Hecke character, for any place  $v$  of  $F$ , the precomposition of  $\chi$  with the inclusion  $F_v^\times \hookrightarrow I_F$  gives rise to a character  $\chi_v$  of  $F_v^\times$ . From the continuity of  $\chi$  we deduce that  $\chi_v$  is unramified for almost all  $v$ . Conversely if  $(\chi_v)_{v \in \Sigma}$  is a family of characters of  $F_v^\times$  such that almost all of them are unramified. We can define a character of  $I_F$  by the formula

$$\chi((x_v)_v) := \prod_{v \in \Sigma_F} \chi_v(x_v).$$

However this character is a Hecke character only if  $\chi(F^\times) = 1$ .

**Proposition 3.3.5.** *Let  $\chi$  be a Hecke character. Then there exists  $\sigma_\chi \in \mathbb{R}$  such that*

$$\forall x \in I_F, \quad |\chi(x)| = |x|^{\sigma_\chi}.$$

*Proof.* This is a direct consequence of the compactness of  $I_F^1/F^\times$ . Namely  $\chi(I_F^1/F^\times) \subset S^1$  so that  $|\chi|$  can be factored through the idele norm.  $\square$

A consequence of this proposition is that if  $\chi$  is a Hecke character of local components  $\chi_v$ , the real number  $\sigma_{\chi_v}$  does not depend on  $v$ .

Now we fix a Haar measure  $d^\times x$  on  $I_F$ . If  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $\chi$  is a Hecke character, we define the *global zeta integral*  $Z(f, \chi)$  by the formula

$$Z(f, \chi) := \int_{I_F} f(x)\chi(x) d^\times x.$$

**Proposition 3.3.6.** *If  $\sigma_\chi > 1$ , the integral  $Z(f, \chi)$  is absolutely convergent.*

*Proof.* We can assume that  $f$  has the form  $\bigotimes_v f_v$  with  $f_v \in \mathcal{S}(F_v)$  and  $f_v = \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{O}_v}$  for all  $v \notin S$  where  $S$  is a finite set of places of  $F$ . We can assume  $S$  big enough so that  $\chi_v$  is unramified for  $v \notin S$ . For all  $v$ , the local integral  $\int_{F_v^\times} f_v(x)\chi_v(x) d^\times x_v$  is absolutely convergent since  $\sigma_{\chi_v} = \sigma_\chi > 1 > 0$ . It is therefore sufficient to check the absolute convergence of the product

$$\prod_{v \notin S} \int_{F_v} |f_v(x_v)\chi_v(x_v)| d^\times x_v = \prod_{v \notin S} \int_{\mathcal{O}_v} |\chi_v(x_v)| d^\times x_v.$$

As  $\chi_v$  is unramified for  $v \notin S$ , we have  $|\chi_v| = |\cdot|^{\sigma_\chi}$  and  $\int_{\mathcal{O}_v} |\chi_v(x_v)| d^\times x_v = \frac{1}{1-q_v^{-\sigma_\chi}}$ . The result follows from the following lemma.

**Lemma 3.3.7.** *The product  $\prod_{v \notin S} \frac{1}{1-q_v^{-\sigma}}$  is absolutely convergent when  $\sigma > 1$ .*

*Proof.* If  $F = \mathbb{Q}$ , we have  $\frac{1}{1-p^{-\sigma}} - 1 = \frac{p^{-\sigma}}{1-p^{-\sigma}} \leq 2p^{-\sigma}$  and we know that  $\sum_p p^{-\sigma} < +\infty$  if  $\sigma > 1$ . If  $F$  is a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , we have for any maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ ,  $\frac{1}{1-N\mathfrak{p}^{-\sigma}} - 1 \leq 2N\mathfrak{p}^{-\sigma}$  and  $|\{\mathfrak{p} \mid p\}| \leq [F : \mathbb{Q}]$  for any prime number  $p$ . Therefore

$$\sum_{\mathfrak{p}} N\mathfrak{p}^{-\sigma} \leq [F : \mathbb{Q}] \sum_p p^{-\sigma} < +\infty$$

if  $\sigma > 1$  and we are done. The case of function fields is left as an exercise.  $\square$

$\square$

The absolute convergence of the zeta integrals for  $\sigma_\chi > 1$  shows that the function  $\chi \mapsto Z(f, \chi)$  is holomorphic on the domain of Hecke characters such that  $\sigma_\chi > 1$ . More precisely, if  $\chi_0$  is a unitary Hecke character, the function  $s \mapsto Z(f, \chi_0|\cdot|^s)$  is well defined and holomorphic on the set  $\{s \in \mathbb{C} \mid \operatorname{Re}(s) > 1\}$ .

**Theorem 3.3.8.** (1) The function  $\chi \mapsto Z(f, \chi)$  has a meromorphic extension to the domain of all Hecke characters and satisfies the functional equation

$$Z(f, \chi) = Z(\hat{f}, \tilde{\chi})$$

where  $\tilde{\chi} := |\cdot| \chi^{-1}$  and the Fourier transform  $\hat{f}$  is understood for the autodual measure on  $\mathbb{A}_F$ .

(2) If  $\chi_0$  is a Hecke character not of the form  $|\cdot|^{s_0}$  for some  $s_0 \in \mathbb{C}$ , then the meromorphic function  $s \mapsto Z(f, \chi_0 |\cdot|^s)$  is holomorphic.

(3) The function  $s \mapsto Z(f, |\cdot|^s)$  is holomorphic over  $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0, 1\}$ . Moreover it has at most simple poles in 0 and 1 of respective residues  $-\kappa f(0)$  and  $\kappa \hat{f}(0)$  where  $\kappa := \int_{I_F^1/F^\times} d^\times x$ .

### 3.3.4 L'équation fonctionnelle globale

Let  $\chi$  be a unitary Hecke character. We define its *L-function* by the formula

$$L(\chi, s) = \prod_{v|\infty} L(\chi_v |\cdot|_v^s).$$

We easily check (as before) that this product is absolutely convergent for  $\operatorname{Re} s > 1$  and gives rise to an holomorphic function on  $\{s \in \mathbb{C} \mid \operatorname{Re} s > 1\}$ .

**Remark 3.3.9.** Let  $S$  be the set of finite places of  $F$  such that  $\chi_v$  is ramified. If  $v \in S$  then  $L(\chi_v |\cdot|_v^s) = 1$ . Whereas if  $v \notin S$  then  $\chi_v(\varpi_v)$  does not depend on the choice of an uniformizer  $\varpi_v$  of  $F_v$  and we denote it  $\chi_v(\mathfrak{p}_v)$ . Then  $L(\chi_v |\cdot|_v^s) = \frac{1}{1 - \chi_v(\mathfrak{p}_v) N \mathfrak{p}_v^{-s}}$ .

If  $\mathfrak{a}$  is a nonzero fractional ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  which is prime to all the  $\mathfrak{p}_v$  with  $v \in S$ , we can define  $\chi(\mathfrak{a}) := \prod_v \chi_v(\mathfrak{p}_v)^{v_{\mathfrak{p}_v}(\mathfrak{a})}$ . The map  $\mathfrak{a} \mapsto \chi(\mathfrak{a})$  is a character of the group of fractional ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  which are prime to  $S$ . The unique factorization property gives us the following formula

$$\forall s \in \mathbb{C}, \operatorname{Re} s > 1, \quad L(\chi, s) = \sum_{\substack{\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathcal{O}_F \\ v_{\mathfrak{p}_v}(\mathfrak{a})=0 \text{ for } v \in S}} \frac{\chi(\mathfrak{a})}{N \mathfrak{a}^s}.$$

The *completed L function* of the character  $\chi$  is defined as

$$\Lambda(\chi, s) = L(\chi, s) \prod_{v|\infty} L(\chi_v |\cdot|_v^s).$$

Let  $\psi$  be a non trivial unitary character of  $\mathbb{A}_F/F$ . We also define the *epsilon factor* of  $\chi$  by the formula

$$\varepsilon(\chi, s) = \prod_v \varepsilon(\chi_v | \cdot |_v^s, \psi_v).$$

This product is well define since it is finite:  $\varepsilon(\chi_v | \cdot |_v^s) = 1$  if  $\chi_v$  is unramified and conductor of  $\psi_v$  is  $\mathcal{O}_v$ . We will also see that the product doesn't depend on the choice of  $\psi$ .

**Theorem 3.3.10** (Hecke, Tate). *The function  $s \mapsto \Lambda(\chi, s)$  can be extended into a meromorphic function over  $\mathbb{C}$  and satisfies the functional equation*

$$\Lambda(1 - s, \chi^{-1}) = \varepsilon(\chi, s) \Lambda(\chi, s).$$

*If the character  $\chi$  is not of the form  $|\cdot|^{it}$  for some  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ , the function  $s \mapsto \Lambda(\chi, s)$  is holomorphic on  $\mathbb{C}$ .*

*The function  $s \mapsto \Lambda(1, s)$  has simple poles in 0 and 1. Their residues are respectively  $-\frac{2^{r_1}(2\pi)^{r_2}h_FR_F}{w_F}$  and  $\frac{2^{r_1}(2\pi)^{r_2}h_FR_F}{w_F|\Delta_{F/\mathbb{Q}}|^{\frac{1}{2}}}$  where  $h_F$  is the cardinal of the class field of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ ,  $R_F$  is the regulator of  $F$  and  $w_F$  is the number of roots of unity contained in  $F$ .*

If we choose for  $\chi$  the trivial character, the  $L$  function  $L(\chi, s)$  is also called the Dedekind zeta function of  $F$  and is denoted  $\zeta_F(s)$ . We have, for  $\text{Re } s > 1$ ,

$$\zeta(s) = \sum_{\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathcal{O}_F} \frac{1}{N\mathfrak{a}^s} = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} \frac{1}{1 - N\mathfrak{p}^{-s}}$$

the sum being taken over all nonzero ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  and the product over all nonzero prime ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ .

**Corollary 3.3.11.** *The Dedekind zeta function of  $F$  is holomorphic outside of 1 and we have*

$$\zeta_F(s) \sim_{s \rightarrow 1} \frac{2^{r_1}(2\pi)^{r_2}h_FR_F}{w_F|\Delta_{F/\mathbb{Q}}|^{\frac{1}{2}}}(s-1)^{-1}.$$

*Moreover the function  $\Lambda(s) = (\pi^{-\frac{s}{2}}\Gamma(\frac{s}{2}))^{r_1}((2\pi)^{1-s}\Gamma(s))^{r_2}\zeta_F(s)$  satisfies the following functional equation*

$$\Lambda(1-s) = |\Delta_{F/\mathbb{Q}}|^{s-\frac{1}{2}}\Lambda(s).$$

**Remark 3.3.12.** The zeta function of the field  $F$  has a zero of order  $r_1 + r_2 - 1$  at 0.





# Chapter 4

## Class field Theory

### 4.1 Abelian extensions of $p$ -adic fields

Let  $p$  be a prime number. Let  $F$  be a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . We use the notation  $\mathcal{O}_F$  for its valuation ring,  $\mathfrak{p}_F$  for the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  and  $k_F := \mathcal{O}_F/\mathfrak{p}_F$  for the residue field. Let  $q_F$  be the cardinal of  $k_F$ . We fix  $\pi_F$  a uniformizer of  $F$ . Let  $U_F := \mathcal{O}_F^\times$  and, for  $i \geq 0$ ,

$$U_F^i := \begin{cases} U_F & \text{if } i = 0 \\ 1 + \mathfrak{p}_F^i & \text{if } i \geq 1. \end{cases}$$

We also note  $|\cdot|_F$  the normalized absolute value of  $F$ , i.e. such that  $|\pi_F| = q_F^{-1}$ .

We recall that if  $E/F$  is a finite extension of residual degree  $f(E/F)$  and inertia index  $e(E/F)$ , then  $[E : F] = e(E/F)f(E/F)$ ,  $[k_E : k_F] = f(E/F)$  and  $\mathfrak{p}_E^{e(E/F)} = \mathfrak{p}_F \mathcal{O}_E$ .

#### 4.1.1 Unramified extensions

Let  $E$  be a finite extension of  $F$ .

**Proposition 4.1.1.** *There exists a unique unramified subextension  $E'/F$  of degree  $f(E/F)$ . It contains all unramified subextensions of  $E/F$  and it is Galois over  $F$ .*

*Proof.* As  $k_E$  and  $k_F$  are finite fields, the extension  $k_E/k_F$  is separable. It follows from the primitive element theorem that there exists a unitary irreducible separable  $P \in k_F[X]$  such that  $k_E \simeq k_F[X]/(P)$ . Let  $\tilde{P} \in \mathcal{O}_F[X]$  a lift of  $P$ . If  $\alpha \in k_E$  is a root of  $P$ , then  $P'(\alpha) \neq 0$  and it follows from Hensel Lemma that there exists a unique root  $\tilde{\alpha} \in \mathcal{O}_F$  of  $\tilde{P}$  lifting  $\alpha$ . Let  $E' := F(\tilde{\alpha})$ . Then  $[E' : F] = \deg(\tilde{P}) = \deg(P) = [k_E : k_F]$ . Moreover the map  $\mathcal{O}_F E' \subset \mathcal{O}_E \rightarrow k_E$  is surjective so that

$k_{E'} = k_F$  and  $E'/F$  is unramified. The extension  $k_E/k_F$  is Galois so that  $P$  is split in  $k_E[X]$ . Hensel Lemma implies that  $\tilde{P}$  is split in  $E'$ , which proves that  $E'$  is a Galois extension of  $F$ .

Finally let  $E'' \subset E$  be an unramified extension of  $F$ . The residue field of  $E''$  is isomorphic to a subfield of  $k_E$  containing  $k_F$ . Let  $Q \in k_F[X]$  be such that  $k_{E''} \simeq k_F[X]/(Q)$ . We conclude as before that  $E''$  is the decomposition field of any lift  $\tilde{Q}$  of  $Q$  in  $\mathcal{O}_F[X]$ . Using Hensel Lemma we can prove that  $\tilde{Q}$  is also split in  $E'$  which implies that  $E'' \subset E'$ .  $\square$

**Remark 4.1.2.** If  $E/F$  is a Galois extension, the maximal unramified extension of  $E/F$  is the fixed subfield of the kernel of the map  $\text{Gal}(E/F) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(k_E/k_F)$ .

**Proposition 4.1.3.** *Let  $d \geq 1$ . Then there exists, up to isomorphism, a unique unramified extension of  $F$  of degree  $d$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $P \in k_F[X]$  be an irreducible polynomial of degree  $d$  and let  $\tilde{P} \in \mathcal{O}_F[X]$  be a lift of  $P$ . Then the decomposition field of  $\tilde{P}$  over  $F$  is an unramified extension of  $F$  of degree  $d$ . The unicity follows from Hensel Lemma as usual.  $\square$

If  $E/F$  is an unramified extension of degree  $d$ , then we have a group isomorphism  $\text{Gal}(E/F) \simeq \text{Gal}(k_E/k_F) \simeq \mathbb{Z}/d\mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $\text{Frob}_{E/F}$  be the Frobenius automorphism of  $E$  over  $F$  which is the unique  $F$ -automorphism such that

$$\forall x \in \mathcal{O}_E, \quad \text{Frob}_{E/F}(x) \equiv x^{q^F} \pmod{\mathfrak{p}_E}.$$

**Proposition 4.1.4.** *Let  $E/F$  be a finite unramified extension of degree  $d$ . We have  $N_{E/F}(U_F) = U_F$ . As a consequence  $N_{E/F}(E^\times) = \pi_F^{d\mathbb{Z}} U_F$ .*

*Proof.* The extension  $E/F$  is Galois so that  $N_{E/F}(x) = \prod_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \sigma(x)$ . Moreover we have  $N_{E/F}(U_E) \subset U_F$  and, if  $i \geq 1$ ,  $\sigma(U_F^i) = U_F^i$  for any  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/F)$  so that  $N_{E/F}(U_E^i) \subset U_E^i \cap U_F = (1 + \pi_F^i \mathcal{O}_E) \cap \mathcal{O}_F = 1 + \pi_F^i \mathcal{O}_F = U_F^i$  (we use that  $\pi_F$  is a uniformizer of  $E$  since  $E/F$  is unramified). We have two commutative diagrams, where  $i \geq 1$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U_E/U_E^1 & \xrightarrow{N_{E/F}} & U_F/U_F^1 & & U_E^i/U_E^{i+1} & \xrightarrow{N_{E/F}} & U_F^i/U_F^{i+1} \\ \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr \\ k_E^\times & \xrightarrow{N_{k_E/k_F}} & k_F^\times & & k_E & \xrightarrow{\text{Tr}_{k_E/k_F}} & k_F \end{array}$$

Namely, if  $x \in \mathcal{O}_E$ , we have, for  $i \geq 1$ ,

$$N_{E/F}(1 + \pi_F^i x) = \prod_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} (1 + \pi_F^i \sigma(x)) \equiv 1 + \pi_F^i \sum_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/F)} \sigma(x) \pmod{\mathfrak{p}_F^{i+1}}.$$

As  $k_E/k_F$  is separable, the map  $\text{Tr}_{k_E/k_F} : k_E \rightarrow k_F$  is surjective and so is  $N_{E/F} : U_E^i/U_E^{i+1} \rightarrow U_F^i/U_F^{i+1}$  for any  $i \geq 1$ . Similarly, if  $x \in k_E^\times$ , we have

$$N_{k_E/k_F}(x) = x^{1+q_F+\dots+q_F^{d-1}}$$

so that  $N_{k_E/k_F}$  is surjective (exercise) and so is  $N_{E/F} : U_E/U_E^1 \rightarrow U_F/U_F^1$ . We deduce from this result that the map  $N_{E/F} : U_E/U_E^i \rightarrow U_F/U_F^i$  is surjective for any  $i$ . If  $x \in U_F$ , we can find, for each  $n \geq 1$ , an element  $y_n \in U_E$  such that  $x - N_{E/F}(y_n) \in \pi_F^n \mathcal{O}_F$ . We deduce that there exists  $y \in \mathcal{O}_E$  such that  $x = N_{E/F}(y)$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 4.1.5.** *If  $E/F$  is unramified, the quotient  $F^\times/N_{E/F}(E^\times)$  is a cyclic group of order  $[E : F]$  generated by an uniformizer of  $F$ .*

There exists an isomorphism  $F^\times/N_{E/F}(E^\times) \simeq \text{Gal}(E/F)$  such that  $\pi_F \mapsto \text{Frob}_{E/F}$ .

### 4.1.2 Local statements

If  $G$  is a group, let  $G'$  be its derived subgroup, that is the subgroup generated by all the commutators  $[g, h] = ghg^{-1}h^{-1}$  with  $g, h \in G$ . This a normal subgroup and the quotient  $G/G'$  is the largest abelian quotient of  $G$ . This is the *abelianization*  $G^{\text{ab}}$  of  $G$ .

**Theorem 4.1.6** (Local reciprocity law). *For any  $E/F$  finite Galois extension, the subgroup  $N_{E/F}(E^\times)$  is open in  $F^\times$  and there exists a group isomorphism*

$$r_{E/F} : F^\times/N_{E/F}(E^\times) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}(E/F)^{\text{ab}}$$

such that the following properties are satisfied.

a) *If  $E/F$  is unramified, then  $r_{E/F}(\pi_F) = \text{Frob}_{E/F}$ .*

b) *If  $E'/F'$  is a finite Galois extension with  $F \subset F'$  and  $E \subset E'$ , the following diagram commutes*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F'^{\times}/N_{E'/F'}(E'^{\times}) & \xrightarrow{N_{F'/F}} & F^\times/N_{E/F}(E^\times) \\ \downarrow r_{E'/F'} & & \downarrow r_{E/F} \\ \text{Gal}(E'/F')^{\text{ab}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F)^{\text{ab}} \end{array}$$

where the bottom horizontal arrow is the morphism induced by the restriction map  $\text{Gal}(E'/F') \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E/F)$ .

c) If  $\tau : E \xrightarrow{\sim} E'$  is an automorphism of valued fields and if  $F' := \tau(F)$ , we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F^\times / N_{E/F}(E^\times) & \xrightarrow{\tau} & F'^\times / N_{E'/F'}(E'^\times) \\ \downarrow r_{E/F} & & \downarrow r_{E'/F'} \\ \text{Gal}(E/F)^{\text{ab}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E'/F')^{\text{ab}} \end{array}$$

where the bottom horizontal arrow is the isomorphism of groups induced by  $\sigma \mapsto \tau\sigma\tau^{-1}$ .

Moreover there is at most one family of isomorphisms  $(r_{E/F})_{E/F}$  satisfies to a) and b).

**Theorem 4.1.7** (Local existence theorem). *Let  $N \subset F^\times$  be an open subgroup of finite index. Then there exists a unique up to isomorphism abelian extension  $E/F$  such that  $N = N_{E/F}(E^\times)$ .*

Let's consider some particular cases of the property b) of functoriality. If  $F' = F$ , we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F^\times / N_{E'/F}(E'^\times) & \longrightarrow & F^\times / N_{E/F}(E^\times) \\ \downarrow r_{E'/F} & & \downarrow r_{E/F} \\ \text{Gal}(E'/F)^{\text{ab}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F)^{\text{ab}}. \end{array}$$

The upper horizontal arrow is the quotient map and the bottom horizontal arrow is the restriction to  $E$ .

If  $E = E'$ , we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F'^\times / N_{E/F'}(E^\times) & \xrightarrow{N_{F'/F}} & F^\times / N_{E/F}(E^\times) \\ \downarrow r_{E/F'} & & \downarrow r_{E/F} \\ \text{Gal}(E/F')^{\text{ab}} & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F)^{\text{ab}}. \end{array}$$

The bottom horizontal arrow is induced by the inclusion  $\text{Gal}(E/F') \subset \text{Gal}(E/F)$ .

### 4.1.3 Proof of the unicity

Here we prove the unicity of the reciprocity law. We will need the following lemma.

**Lemma 4.1.8.** *Let  $E/F$  be a finite Galois extension. Let  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/F)$ . Then there exists a finite extension  $E'/E$  such that  $E'/F$  is Galois and  $\tilde{\sigma} \in \text{Gal}(E'/F)$  a lift of  $\sigma$  such that  $E'/(E')^{\tilde{\sigma}}$  is unramified.*

Let's check that the lemma implies the unicity of the reciprocity law. Namely let  $F' := (E')^{\tilde{\sigma}}$ , the functoriality diagram tells us that  $r_{E'/F}^{-1}(\sigma) = N_{F'/F}(r_{E'/F'}^{-1}(\tilde{\sigma})) = N_{F'/F}(\pi_{F'})^m$  where  $\tilde{\sigma} = \text{Frob}_{E'/F'}^m$ .

*Proof.* Let  $K \subset E$  be the maximal unramified subextension and let  $r \geq 0$  be such that  $\sigma|_K = \text{Frob}_{K/F}^r$ . Let  $N \geq 1$  be an integer which is divided by the order of  $\sigma$  in  $\text{Gal}(E/F)$ . Let  $E_1$  be the unramified extension of  $E$  of degree  $rN$  and let  $F_1 \subset E_1$  be the maximal unramified extension of  $F$  contained in  $E_1$ . We have

$$[F_1 : F] = [k_{E_1} : k_F] = rN[k_E : k_F]$$

and  $[K : F] = [k_E : k_F]$  so that  $[F_1 : K] = rN$ . Moreover we have  $F_1 \cap E = K$  so that, by comparison of degrees  $E_1 = F_1 E$  and so  $E_1$  is a Galois extension of  $F$ . Let  $\tilde{\sigma} \in \text{Gal}(E_1/F)$  be the element such that  $\tilde{\sigma}|_E = \sigma$  and  $\tilde{\sigma}|_{F_1} = \text{Frob}_{F_1/F}^r$  (such an element exists since  $\text{Frob}_{F_1/F}^r|_K = \text{Frob}_{K/F}^r = \sigma|_K$ ). We need to show that the extension  $E_1/E_1^{\tilde{\sigma}}$  is unramified. The morphism of groups induces by the restriction to  $F_1$  is surjective:

$$\text{Gal}(E_1/E_1^{\tilde{\sigma}}) \twoheadrightarrow \text{Gal}(F_1/F_1^{\tilde{\sigma}}). \quad (4.1)$$

Namely both groups are cyclic generated by  $\tilde{\sigma}$  and  $\tilde{\sigma}|_{F_1}$ . Moreover the right hand side is a cyclic subgroup of  $\text{Gal}(F_1/F)$  which is cyclic of order  $rN[k_E : k_F]$ . As  $\tilde{\sigma}|_{F_1} = \text{Frob}_{F_1/F}^r$ , we deduce that  $\text{Gal}(F_1/F)$  is cyclic of order  $N[k_E : k_F]$ . On the other side we have  $\sigma^N = 1$  so that  $\tilde{\sigma}^N|_E = 1$  and  $\tilde{\sigma}|_{F_1}^{N[k_E:k_F]} = 1$  so that  $\tilde{\sigma}^{N[k_E:k_F]} = 1$ . It follows that the morphism (4.1) is an isomorphism, which implies that  $E_1 = E_1^{\tilde{\sigma}} F_1$  and that  $E_1/E_1^{\tilde{\sigma}}$  is unramified.  $\square$

## 4.2 Abelian extensions of number fields

### 4.2.1 Statements

Let  $E/F$  be a finite extension of number fields. There is a natural inclusion of topological rings

$$\mathbb{A}_F \hookrightarrow \mathbb{A}_E$$

defined by  $(x_v)_v \mapsto (y_w)_w$  where  $y_w := x_v$  if  $w \mid v$ . We have also multiplicative and additive homomorphisms of topological groups

- the *norm*

$$N_{E/F} : \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{A}_E^\times & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_F^\times \\ (y_w)_w & \longmapsto & \left( \prod_{w|v} N_{E_w/F_w}(y_w) \right)_v \end{array}$$

- and the *trace*

$$\mathrm{Tr}_{E/F} : \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{A}_E & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{A}_F \\ (y_w)_w & \longmapsto & \left( \sum_{w|v} \mathrm{Tr}_{E_w/F_v}(y_w) \right)_v. \end{array}$$

We have obvious compatibilities with the norm and trace from  $E$  to  $F$ :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{E}^\times & \xrightarrow{N_{E/F}} & \mathbb{F}^\times \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \mathbb{A}_E^\times & \xrightarrow{N_{E/F}} & \mathbb{A}_F^\times \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{E} & \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}_{E/F}} & \mathbb{F} \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \mathbb{A}_E & \xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}_{E/F}} & \mathbb{A}_F. \end{array}$$

Now we assume that the finite extension  $E/F$  is moreover *abelian*. Let  $v$  be a place of  $F$  and  $w \mid v$  a place of  $E$ . The local reciprocity law allows us to define a group homomorphism  $F_v^\times \rightarrow \mathrm{Gal}(E/F)$ ,  $x_v \mapsto (x_v, E/F)$  which is the composite of the following chain of homomorphisms

$$F_v^\times \twoheadrightarrow F_v^\times / N_{E_w/F_v}(E_w^\times) \xrightarrow{r_{E_w/F_v}} \mathrm{Gal}(E_w/F_v) \simeq D_w \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Gal}(E/F).$$

We note that this application does not depend on the choice of  $w \mid v$  since  $\mathrm{Gal}(E/F)$  is abelian. Moreover if  $v$  is unramified in  $E$ , we have  $(x_v, E/F) = 1$  for  $x_v \in U_v := U_{F_v}$ .

We can therefore define a group homomorphism

$$\mathrm{Art}_{E/F} : \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{A}_F^\times & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Gal}(E/F) \\ (x_v)_v & \longmapsto & \prod_v (x_v, E/F). \end{array}$$

This map is called the *Artin reciprocity map*.

We can state the *Artin reciprocity law*.

**Theorem 4.2.1** (Artin reciprocity law). *We have  $\mathrm{Art}_{E/F}(F^\times) = 1$ . Moreover  $\mathrm{Art}_{E/F}$  is surjective and its kernel is generated by  $F^\times$  and  $N_{E/F}(\mathbb{A}_E^\times)$ . In other words,  $\mathrm{Art}_{E/F}$  induces a group isomorphism*

$$\mathbb{A}_F^\times / F^\times N_{E/F}(\mathbb{A}_E^\times) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Gal}(E/F).$$

Moreover  $\mathrm{Art}_{E/F}$  is the unique continuous group homomorphism from  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$  to  $\mathrm{Gal}(E/F)$  such that, for all  $v$  unramified in  $E$ , we have

$$\mathrm{Art}_{E/F}(\varpi_v) = \mathrm{Frob}_{E/F}(v)$$

where  $\varpi_v = (1, \dots, 1, \pi_v, 1, \dots) \in \mathbb{A}_F^\times$  is the idele whose all coordinates are 1 excepted the coordinate at  $v$  which is a uniformizer.

**Theorem 4.2.2** (Existence theorem (Takagi, Chevalley)). *The map  $E \mapsto N_E := F^\times N_{E/F}(\mathbb{A}_E^\times)$  induces a decreasing bijection between isomorphism classes of finite abelian extensions of  $F$  and open subgroup of finite index containing  $F^\times$  in  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$ .*

### 4.2.2 Reformulation with ideals

Let  $E/F$  be a finite abelian extension of number fields. A *modulus* is a function

$$m : \Sigma_F \longrightarrow \mathbb{N}$$

such that

- the support  $\text{Supp } m := \{v \in \Sigma_F \mid m(v) > 0\}$  of  $m$  is finite;
- if  $F_v \simeq \mathbb{C}$ , then  $m(v) = 0$ ;
- if  $F_v \simeq \mathbb{R}$ , then  $m(v) \in \{0, 1\}$ .

We define an order relation on modulus, we say that  $m_1 \leq m_2$  if  $m_1(v) \leq m_2(v)$  for all  $v$ .

If  $m$  is a modulus, we define an open subgroup of  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$  by the formula

$$V_m := \prod_{\substack{v|\infty \\ m(v)=0}} F_v^\times \prod_{\substack{v|\infty \\ m(v)=1}} \mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times \prod_{v \nmid \infty} U_v^{m(v)}.$$

Note that the  $V_m$  form a basis of open subgroups of  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$ : if  $H$  is an open subgroup of  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$ , then there exists a modulus  $m$  such that  $V_m \subset H$ .

**Remark 4.2.3.** Be careful that even if  $(V_m)_m$  form a basis of open subgroups in  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$  they don't form a basis of neighborhoods in  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$  !

Let  $J_F^m$  be the subgroup of  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$  which is the restricted product of the  $F_v^\times$  for  $v \notin m$  and  $v \nmid \infty$  and let  $I_F^m$  be the group of fractional ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  which are prime to (the support of)  $m$ . We have a surjective map

$$J_F^m \twoheadrightarrow I_F^m$$

defined by  $\varpi_v = (1, \dots, 1, \pi_v, 1, \dots) \mapsto \mathfrak{p}_v$  whose kernel is  $\prod_{\substack{v \notin \text{Supp } m \\ v \nmid \infty}} U_v$ .

**Lemma 4.2.4.** *Let  $S$  be a finite set of places of  $F$ . Then the diagonal map  $F^\times \rightarrow \prod_{v \in S} F_v^\times$  has a dense image.*

*Proof.* Let  $(x_v) \in \prod_{v \in S} F_v^\times$  and let  $\varepsilon > 0$  small enough so that  $\varepsilon < |x_v|$  for at least one  $v \in S$ . By the approximation theorem, there exists  $\xi \in F$  such that  $|\xi - x_v| < \varepsilon$  for all  $v \in S$ . By our assumption on  $\varepsilon$ , we have  $\xi \neq 0$  and so  $\xi \in F^\times$ .  $\square$

Let  $m$  be a modulus of  $F$ . We define  $F_m^\times := F^\times \cap J_F^m V_m$ , the intersection being in  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$ . More explicitly this is the subgroup of elements of  $F^\times$  such that

- if  $m(v) > 0$  and  $v \nmid \infty$ ,  $\xi \in U_v^{m(v)}$ ;
- if  $m(v) = 1$  and  $v \mid \infty$ , then  $\xi \in F_{v, > 0}^\times$  (note that  $F_v \simeq \mathbb{R}$  in this case).

Then we define  $P_m$  as the subgroup of  $I_F^m$  of principal fractional ideals generated by an element of  $F_m^\times$ :

$$P_m := \{(a) \mid a \in F_m^\times\}.$$

**Proposition 4.2.5.** *The inclusion  $J_F^m \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_F^\times/F^\times V_m$  factors through  $I_F^m$  and induces an isomorphism*

$$I_F^m/P_m \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{A}_F^\times/F^\times V_m.$$

*Proof.* If  $v \notin \text{Supp } m$ , we have  $U_v \subset V_m$ , this implies that the map  $J_F^m \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_F^\times/F^\times V_m$  factors through  $I_F^m$ . To prove the surjectivity, it is sufficient to check that  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times = J_F^m V_m F^\times$ . This is a consequence of lemma 4.2.4 since  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times/J_F^m = \prod_{v \in \text{Supp } m} F_v^\times$ . Finally if  $(x_v) \in J_F^m$  is in the kernel of the map, there exists  $\xi \in F^\times$  such that  $(x_v) \in \xi V_m$ . Therefore  $v_{\mathfrak{p}_v}(x_v) = v_{\mathfrak{p}_v}(\xi)$  for all maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p}_v$  of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  so that the ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  defined by  $(x_v)$  is  $(\xi)$ . Moreover  $\xi \in J_F^m V_m \cap F^\times = F_m^\times$  so that  $(\xi) \in P_m$ .  $\square$

Artin reciprocity law can thus be stated in terms of ideals. Let  $m$  be a modulus such that  $\text{Supp } m$  contains all finite places of  $F$  which ramify in  $E$  and all infinite places of  $F$  which are real for  $F$  but becomes complex in  $E$ . Then we can define a group homomorphism

$$\text{Art}_{E/F}^m : I_F^m \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E/F)$$

by the formula  $\text{Art}_{E/F}^m(\mathfrak{p}) = \text{Frob}_{E/F}(\mathfrak{p})$ . This is well defined since  $\mathfrak{p}$  is unramified in  $E$  if  $\mathfrak{p} \notin \text{Supp } m$ .

**Theorem 4.2.6.** *Let  $S$  be a finite set of places of  $F$  containing all finite places of  $F$  which ramify in  $E$  and all infinite places of  $F$  which are real for  $F$  but becomes complex in  $E$ . Then there exists a modulus  $m$  of support  $S$  such that the map  $\text{Art}_{E/F}^m$  induces an isomorphism*

$$\text{Art}_{E/F}^m : I_F^m/P_m \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}(E/F).$$

There is some important particular case. Let  $m = 0$  be the zero modulus. Then we have

$$\mathbb{A}_F^\times/F^\times V_0 \simeq I_F^0/P_0 \simeq \text{Cl}(\mathcal{O}_F).$$

By the existence theorem, there exists an extension  $H/F$  such that  $N_H = F^\times V_0$  and Artin reciprocity law induces an isomorphism

$$\text{Art}_{H/F} : \text{Cl}(\mathcal{O}_F) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}(H/F).$$



For any place  $v$  of  $F$ , and  $w \mid v$  in  $E$ , the local reciprocity map induces an isomorphism

$$F_v^\times / N_{E_w/F_v}(E_w^\times) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}(E_w/F_v)$$

so that  $U_v \subset N_{E_w/F_v}(E_w^\times)$ . As a consequence the extension  $E_w/F_v$  is unramified (if  $v \mid \infty$ , this means that  $E_w = F_v$ ). The  $H$  is a finite abelian extension which is unramified at all places of  $F$  and this is the largest such extension. Moreover the Artin map is defined by  $\text{Art}_{E/F}(\mathfrak{p}) = \text{Frob}_{H/F}(\mathfrak{p})$  so that the decomposition type of  $\mathfrak{p}$  in  $H$  depends only on its class in  $\text{Cl}(\mathcal{O}_F)$ . The field  $H$  is called the *Hilbert class field* of  $F$ .

**Example 4.2.7.** If  $F = \mathbb{Q}(i\sqrt{5})$ , we know that  $\text{Cl}(\mathcal{O}_F)$  has order 2 so that the Hilbert class field of  $F$  is a quadratic extension. We can check that the extension  $F(\sqrt{5})$  is unramified and of degree 2 so that it is the Hilbert class field of  $F$ .

**Remark 4.2.8.** 1. In the proof of proposition 4.2.5, we have shown that if  $S$  is a finite set of places containing the ramified places of  $F$  in  $E$ , then the map  $J_F^S \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_F^\times / F^\times V$  is surjective for any open subgroup  $V$  of  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$ . It follows that the Artin map  $\text{Art}_{E/F}$  is uniquely defined by its values on elements  $\varpi_v = (1, \dots, 1, \pi_v, 1, \dots)$  with  $v \notin S$ . Therefore this is the unique continuous group homomorphism sending  $\varpi_v$  on  $\text{Frob}_{E/F}(\mathfrak{p}_v)$  for  $v$  finite place of  $F$  unramified in  $E$ .

2. Using the remark above, it is easy to check the following compatibility for the Artin maps: if  $E'/F'$  is a finite Galois extension with  $F \subset F'$  and  $E \subset E'$ , the following diagram commutes

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{A}_{F'}^\times & \xrightarrow{N_{F'/F}} & \mathbb{A}_F^\times \\ \downarrow \text{Art}_{E'/F'} & & \downarrow \text{Art}_{E/F} \\ \text{Gal}(E'/F') & \longrightarrow & \text{Gal}(E/F) \end{array}$$

where the bottom horizontal arrow is induced by the restriction map.

If  $\tau : E \xrightarrow{\sim} E'$  is an automorphism and if  $F' := \tau(F)$ , we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{A}_F^\times & \xrightarrow{\tau} & \mathbb{A}_{F'}^\times \\ \downarrow \text{Art}_{E/F} & & \downarrow r_{E'/F'} \\ \text{Gal}(E/F) & \xrightarrow{\tau \cdot \tau^{-1}} & \text{Gal}(E'/F') \end{array}$$

where the bottom horizontal arrow is the isomorphism of groups induced by  $\sigma \mapsto \tau \sigma \tau^{-1}$ .

## 4.3 First inequality

### 4.3.1 Dirichlet density

Let  $F$  be a number field and let  $\mathcal{P}_F$  be the set of maximal ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ . A subset  $\mathcal{P}$  of  $\mathcal{P}_F$  has a *Dirichlet density*  $\delta \in [0, 1]$  if

$$\frac{\sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}} N\mathfrak{p}^{-s}}{\sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} N\mathfrak{p}^{-s}} \xrightarrow{s \rightarrow 1} \delta.$$

We remind that if  $\operatorname{Re} s > 1$ , the sum  $\sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} N\mathfrak{p}^{-s}$  is absolutely convergent.

Let  $\log$  be the unique branch of the logarithm, defined over  $\mathbb{C} \setminus \mathbb{R}_{\leq 0}$  which is equal to

$$\log s = \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} (s-1)^n$$

when  $|s-1| < 1$ .

**Proposition 4.3.1.** *We have*

$$\sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} N\mathfrak{p}^{-s} \sim_{s \rightarrow 1} \log \frac{1}{s-1}.$$

*Proof.* We have proved that

$$\zeta_F(s) = \prod_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} \frac{1}{1 - N\mathfrak{p}^{-s}} \sim_{s \rightarrow 1} \frac{a}{s-1}$$

for some  $a > 0$  so that

$$\log(\zeta_F(s)) \sim_{s \rightarrow 1} \log \frac{1}{s-1}.$$

Moreover if  $\operatorname{Re} s > 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \log \zeta_F(s) &= - \sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} \log(1 - N\mathfrak{p}^{-s}) = \sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{1}{n} N\mathfrak{p}^{-ns} \\ &= \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} N\mathfrak{p}^{-ns} \\ &= \sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} N\mathfrak{p}^{-s} + \sum_{n \geq 2} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} N\mathfrak{p}^{-sn} \\ &= \sum_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathcal{P}_F} N\mathfrak{p}^{-s} + g(s). \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$|g(s)| \leq [F : \mathbb{Q}] \sum_p \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{1}{n} p^{-n \operatorname{Re} s} \leq \frac{1}{2[F : \mathbb{Q}]} \sum_p p^{-2 \operatorname{Re} s} \frac{1}{1 - p^{-s}}$$

which is uniformly convergent on every compact subset of  $]\frac{1}{2}, +\infty[$  so that  $g$  is holomorphic on  $]\frac{1}{2}, +\infty[$ . We deduce the result.  $\square$

**Corollary 4.3.2.** *If  $\mathcal{P}$  is a finite subset of  $\mathcal{P}_F$ , then  $\mathcal{P}$  has Dirichlet density 0.*

We say that a maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  is *completely decomposed* in a finite extension  $E/F$  for all  $\mathfrak{q} \mid \mathfrak{p}$  in  $\mathcal{O}_E$ , we have  $f(\mathfrak{q} \mid \mathfrak{p}) = e(\mathfrak{q} \mid \mathfrak{p}) = 1$ . Equivalently,  $\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_E$  is a product of  $[E : F]$  different maximal ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_E$ . If the extension  $E/F$  is Galois, a maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  is completely decomposed in  $E$  if and only if it is unramified in  $E$  and  $\operatorname{Frob}_{E/F}(\mathfrak{q} \mid \mathfrak{p}) = 1$  for one (resp. all) maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{q}$  of  $\mathcal{O}_E$  dividing  $\mathfrak{p}$ .

**Theorem 4.3.3.** *Let  $E/F$  be a finite Galois extension of number fields. The set of maximal ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  which are completely decomposed in  $E$  has a Dirichlet density equal to  $[E : F]^{-1}$ .*

### 4.3.2 The first inequality

**Theorem 4.3.4.** *Let  $E/F$  be a finite Galois extension. Then we have*

$$|\mathbb{A}_F^\times / F^\times N_{E/F}(\mathbb{A}_E^\times)| \leq [E : F].$$

### 4.3.3 Other consequences

**Theorem 4.3.5.** *Let  $E_1/F$  and  $E_2/F$  be two finite Galois extensions of a number field  $F$ . For  $i \in \{1, 2\}$ , let  $\mathcal{P}_i$  be the set of maximal ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  which are completely decomposed in  $E_i$ . If  $\mathcal{P}_2 \setminus \mathcal{P}_1$  has Dirichlet density 0 (for example if  $\mathcal{P}_2 \subset \mathcal{P}_1$ ), then  $E_1 \subset E_2$ .*

**Proposition 4.3.6.** *Let  $E/F$  be a finite Galois extension of number fields. Then there are infinitely many maximal ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  which are not completely decomposed in  $E$ .*

**Corollary 4.3.7.** *Let  $E/F$  be a cyclic extension of number fields of degree  $p^r$  for some prime number  $p$ . Then there are infinitely many maximal ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_F$  which are inert in  $E$ , i.e. such that  $\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_E$  is prime.*



# Bibliography

- [Bou71] N. Bourbaki, *Éléments de mathématique. Topologie générale. Chapitres 1 à 4*, Hermann, Paris, 1971.
- [Bou74] ———, *Éléments de mathématique. Topologie générale. Chapitres 5 à 10*, Hermann, Paris, 1974.
- [CG47] Henri Cartan and Roger Godement, *Théorie de la dualité et analyse harmonique dans les groupes abéliens localement compacts*, Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. (3) **64** (1947), 79–99.